

501 The territory of the kingdom **marches with** the territory of the usually peaceful city state in a **pathless** area.

The royal town's territory **marches upon** the territory of the usually friendly **self-governing** town in a **trackless** area.

Ready to **do battle for** their (**mother / native**) **country**, the troops camp near where the kingdom **adjoins / joins** the **land** of the city state.

Ready to **battle for** their **homeland**, the troops camp **fast / hard by** the river where the kingdom and the lands of

10 the **dependency** of the city state (**ad>**) **join** along the river.

The soldiers **unharness** the horses, and **fasten** them to the waggons, **unfasten** the **ropes** and the **tarpaulins**, and **unload** the waggons.

The soldiers **erect / pitch** their **tents**.

Putting () **up** their **tents**, they **fasten** the **tent poles** and the **canvas** to the **ground with guys** (& **guy ropes**) and **tent pegs pushed** or **hammered into** the **ground**.

The soldiers **spend** the **night under canvas**.

The tents have a small window covered with **wire mesh** **20** to keep out flies.

Clouds of flies gather on the **horse droppings** (pl.).

A **field cook drags** a **donkey loaded / weighed down //** **laden with** its **burden** of **firewood** for the **field kitchen**.

The donkey **brays**; it makes a **bray**: a **harsh** loud sound.

The soldiers **light campfires** as **darkness falls**.

Giving **bleat(ing)s**, sheep, goats and **calves** (sg: **calf**) from the distant farms **bleat** and **blat in chorus**.

Revolving / rotating on its (own) **axis** (pl. **axes**), the **earth revolves / rotates** (a)round / **about** the sun.

30 A **revolution / rotation** of the earth **on** its (own) **axis** takes **a day and a night** while the **revolution / rotation** of the earth (a)round / **about** the sun takes a year.

In times of war there is a need to **maintain morale** (U) **amongst** the citizens.

The King tries to **keep** () **up** the **morale** of the country in war time.

The King regards it as his **moral obligation** and **moral duty** to **give moral support to** the soldiers.

* ~ have grænse med ngt.

* ~ uvejsom

* grænse op til ngt.

* venlig * selvstyrende * uvejsom

* kæmpe for > * ~ fædreland

* støde op til / ligge tæt på ngt. * støde op til ngt. * landområde

* parat til at kæmpe for > * hjem- / fødeland

* tæt ved ngt.

* lydland * støde op til / ligge tæt på hinanden * støde op til hinanden * tage seletøj af (hest) * fastgøre ngt. til ngt.

* løsne > * reb * presenning

* læsse ngt. af

* rejse telt / slå telt op

* = * fastgøre > * telt- * pæl / stang

* (telt-) dug * til jorden med > * teltbardun

* -pløg * presset > * hamret > * ned i jorden

* ~ overnatte i telt

* tråd - * net

*

* ~ sværm * hestepærer

* feltkok * trække * æsel * ~ tungt belæsset afsted med >

* ... med > * byrde, læs * brænde * feltkøkken

* skryde * skryden * skærende (lyd)

* tænde > * lejrball * mørket > * ~ falder på

* brægen * kalv

* bræge * = * i kor

* dreje rundt / rotere om > * akse

* joden

* omdrejning / rotation af ngt. om ngt.

* & et døgn * omløb

* omkring (sol)

* opretholde * fællesskabsfølelse korps- / kampånd / -gejst

* blandt ng.

* holde ngs. << oppe

*

* moralsk * forpligtelse >

* = * pligt til at - * give > * = * støtte til ng.

502 As there is a need to boost morale in the army,	* styrke / øge >	* fællesskabsfølelse
the king goes to the front on a morale-boosting mission .	* på > * begejstrings-	korps- / kampånd / -gejst * styrkende * mission
Morale amongst officers is expected to be high at any time .	* <<	* høj * til enhver tid
So officers have to keep () up morale at all times .	* ~ holde gejsten oppe	* ~ =
Morale amongst many privates lowers as they realize	* =	* dale
they are going to fight for real.	*	
So officers who maintain high morale have to restore	* opretholde > * (en) høj gejst	* genopbygge >
and build morale amongst the privates.	* opbygge >	* gejst
The officers succeed in raising and improving the morale	* hæve > * forbedre >	* (ngs.) gejst ~ gejsten hos ng.
10 of those privates who are suffering from low morale .	* ~ ramt af > * lav	* moral
Eager to fight , the troops embattle .	* & fuld af kamgejst	* arranger sig til kamp
They take up combat organization	* indtage >	* kampformation
with strong fighting spirit .	* ... kampgejst	
Army units are ready to launch an attack .	* hær- * enhed * foretage >	* angreb
They are prepared to make an attack on the city state.	* foretage >	* angreb på ng.
Ready to mount an attack and do battle , the soldiers load .	* foranstalte > * angreb * gå i kamp	* lade
Ready to give battle , they load / o-f charge their guns .	* ~ gå i kamp * lade >	* skydevåben
' Shoulder arms ! ' the officer orders, telling them to	* tage ngt. på skulderen	* våben
hold their weapons against their shoulders.	* ~ " gevær på skulder "	
20 The kingdom is ready to join battle (with the city state.)	* ~ gå i kamp (mod ng.)	
The troops await the signal and order to attack .	* vente på > * signal > * ordre til at-	* angribe
While the cavalrymen await orders ,	(afvente >) ~ angrebssignal / -ordre	
a trooper strokes the muzzle of his fast cavalry horse .	* kavalerist * vente på (afvente) >	* ordrer
He then hangs a nosebag from his trooper's head.	* kavalerist * ae > * mule * hurtig * hest	
The mounted soldiers are ready to ride into battle .	af lav rang * mulepose	
Scouts are sent out to scout (around) and reconnoitre .	* bereden * soldat * ride >	* i kamp
The army sends scouts to do / make (a) reconnaissance .	* spejdere * sendt ud * spejde * rekognoscere	(flere fra samme sted)
It has scouts out in order to reconnoitre the border.	* sende ng. af sted * foretage >	* rekognocering
Reconnaissance platoons / patrols and scouting parties	* have (spejder) ude	* rekognoscere / sondere (sted)
30 are sent on reconnaissance (missions) along the border.	* rekognocerings- * deling / patrulje * spejder- * deling	
A scout must remain alert / vigilant / watchful all times.	* på > * rekognoscering	* (...s- missioner)
Having intrepidly crossed the border,	* årvågen	
some intrepid scouts are out at their posts in order to	* vovemodigt, dristigt	
scout () out the lie E/A lay of the `land beyond the border.	* vovemodig / dristig	* på deres poster
The city council wants to check () out the lie of the land .	* udspejde / undersøge / rekognoscere >	* hvordan landet ligger ~ situationen
They want to find out / see how the land lies	* kontrollere >	* <<
before they make exact war preparations .	* =	
	*	

ACROSS THE BORDER

503 The dependency of the city state has a sleepy little town	* søvnig
situated near the border.	* placeret, beliggende
Travellers usually have some news (U) for the townfolks.	* nyheder
They usually have an interesting piece / bit of news to tell.	* nyhed
' What's the latest news ? ' an innkeeper asks.	* hvad er > * sidste nyt / de seneste nyheder
Hesitating to break the news (to him), a traveller asks	* afsløre, hvad der er nyt (overfor ng.)
in return, ' Do you want the good news or the bad news first.'	* gode * nyheder * dårlige * =
One day he has some alarming and terrible news .	* alarmerende * frygtelig * nyheder foruroligende
' Hear some news ,' he says.	* hør > * noget nyt / nogle nyheder
10 He brings news that kingdom troops have been seen.	* bringe > * nyheden om at -
Travellers report enemy troop movements	* rapportere / * fjentlig * troppebevægelser berette om ngt.
and troop concentrations .	* -koncentrationer
Report has it that the neighbouring kingdom has mobilized,	* forlydener siger / det forlyder at -
and trouble is brewing (up).	* ballade * være i gære / ~ under opsejling
' Have you got any news about the situation ? –	* noget nyt om ngt.
have you got any news on the war threat ? ' people ask,	* =
Have you heard the news ? ' they ask, ' Have you heard	* nyheden / -erne
the latest news ; kingdom troops are crossing the border.'	* det sidste nye
' That's news to me,' people reply.	* ... nyt for ng.
20 News of the threatening situation spreads quickly	* nyheden / -erne om ngt. * sprede sig
around the town.	*
Messengers pass on news that war is brewing (up).	* sendebud * nyheden / * være under opsejling budbringer -erne om at -
So scouting (around) alertly behind enemy lines ,	* spejde (omkring) * årvågent * bag fjendens linier
scouts from both sides reconnoitre enemy territory .	* rekognoscere / * fjende- * territorium, område undersøge > ~ fjendtligt ~ (fjende-) land
Scouting (round) vigilantly in hostile territory ,	* spejde (omkring) * årvågent * i > * fjendtligt * ...
scouting () out) watchfully the position and size of	* udspejde ngt. * årvågent
the enemy, the scouts reconnoitre the enemy's line of march .	* opklare > * fjendens * ~ marchretning -vej, -rute
Even if they travel far , the lightly armed scouts travel light .	* rejse * langt * let * bevæbnet * rejse * ~ med lidt bagage
A scout must be physically strong and mentally agile .	* mentalt > * ~åndsfrisk * kvik
30 Light on their feet , having the agility of an athlete	* ~ let til bens * adræt- / behændighed
the agile scouts are ready to move like (greased) lightning .	* adræt, behændig * som (smurt) lynning ~ så hurtigt som lynet
Scouting (a)round with great agility	* spejde omkring * med (stor) behændighed
the light-footed scouts scout (a)round for information.	* letfodet * spejde omkring efter ngt.
Scouting (a)round, light of foot and fleet of foot ,	* = * ~ let til bens * ~ rap på fødderne
the fleet-footed scouts scout (round) for useful information	* rapfodet * spejde efter ngt.
on the march along the dependency.	* på grænselandet
Scouting (out) for penetrable terrain and defence(s) ,	* rekognoscere / * gennem- * terræn * forsvar spejde efter > trængeligt (-svæker)
the scouts scout () out) the land(s) for ways to advance .	* recognoscere / * land * for måder at > udspejde / undersøge > (-områder) rykke frem på

504 In order to **camouflage** themselves,
`kamēfla~§
 the scouts **smear** mud **on** their **faces**.

Having **smeared** their faces **with** mud, the scouts **sneak**,
creep, and **crawl along** in the **rank** grass, **rank with**
 (**stinging**) **nettles** and **thistles** growing in the **rank soil**.
#islz

Some plants are **adapted** to either **light soil** or **heavy soil**.

Sneaking **up on** the enemy and **sneaking around**,
 the scouts are ready to **flee at lightning speed**,
 and hide in the **rank** bushes **with lightning speed**.

10 The scouts are careful to **agree on** a place to meet.

They may **arrange to** meet at a place where two **paths join**
 or at a point where two **streams** or other **watercourses join**.

A scout must possess great patience as he might have to
wait around patiently for hours (a) **waiting** his **chance**.

Watching for an **opportunity**, (a) **waiting** his **opportunity**,
 he has to stay in a place **with nothing particular to do**.

He must be prepared to **wait** (for) **ages** and be very quiet
 as the slightest sound might **betray** his **presence**.

He must never **have ants** in his **pants**.

20 Having a sense that something important might happen,
 the scouts **wait about** (E) **for ages**.

Having **scouted about** (E) **for a place to sleep**,
 they **roll out** / **unroll** their **sleeping bags** /A& **bedrolls**.

Having **bedded down in** dirty sleeping **bags**, perhaps
invaded by **bloodsucking bedbugs**, they **roll up** their bags.

Sometimes they sleep on a **bed** of straw
 surrounded by **clouds of buzzing mosquito(e)s**.

Lice (sg: **louse**), **fleas**, and **leeches** are **bloodsuckers**.

A **bee**, **wasp**, **scorpion**, or a plant may **sting** (you).

30 A mosquito, an **ant**, and a snake may **bite** (you).

Stings and **bites** may **set off** / **trigger** (**off**) a violent
 allergic reaction.

Many animals will only **attack** if disturbed.

Having **sneaked** / i-f **snuck up on** an small outpost
 in the middle of the night, a **scouting patrol**
 makes a **sneak attack under** (the) **cover of darkness / night**.

Having **overpowered** the soldiers, the scouts **interrogate**
- - - in`terêgeit
 the soldiers for useful information.

Some questions clearly **nettle** the **captives**.

* camouflere (sig)
 * smøre / tvære ngt. ud > * i ansigtet
 * smøre ngt. med ngt. * snige sig
 * snige sig > * kravle afsted * overfrodig * overbegroet
 (A& kravle) med ngt.
 * (brænde- * nælde * tidsel * overfrodig * jord (-bund)
 stikkende)
 * tilpasset til > * let * jord * tung ...
 * snige sig ind på ng. / ngt. * ... omkring
 * flygte * med lynets hast
 i lyntempo
 * overfrodig * =
 * aftale / blive enige om ngt.
 * arranger / aftale at - * sti * mødes
 * å / mindre vandløb * vandløb * =
 *
 * ~ forholde sig afventende * afvente > * Chancen
 ~ det rette øjeblik
 * ~ på lur efter en gunstig lejlighed * afvente ...
 * uden at have ngt. særligt at lave
 * vente > * ~ i evigheder
 * afsløre > * tilstedeværelse
 * have > * myrer * i sine bukser
 ~ sidde som på nåle, være utålmodig og urolig
 *
 * forholde sig afventende * i evigheder
 * være på udkig / lede efter > * sovested
 * rulle ngt. ud * sove- * pose * sammenrullet sove-
 udstyr
 * ~ gå i seng * i > * sovepose
 * indvaderet af > * blodsugende * ~ væggelus
 * leje
 * sværm * summe * myg
 * lus * lopper * igler * blodsugere
 * bi * hveps * skorpion * stikke (ng.)
 * myre * bide (ng.)
 * stik * bid * igangsætte, ~ fremkalde >
 * reaktion
 * angribe
 * snige sig ind på ngt.
 * spejder- / opklarings- * patrulje
 rekognoscerings-
 * snig- * angreb * i ly af > * mørket / natten
 * overmande ng. * afhøre ng.
 *
 * irritere / ærgre / pikere ng. * fange
 tilfangetagen

505 During winter they have to endure treacherous weather , and long hours of darkness and cold .	* forræderisk	* vejr
Sometimes they can do nothing, apart from / except for / outside of / besides taking shelter from bad weather.	* lange	* stunder
They shelter from the rain to wait () out the storm.	* ~ med mørke	* kulde
It's tipping (it) down so they wait for the deluge to stop .	* bortset fra at -	
Just after a light breakfast of light food,	* - - -	* søge >
the scouts gather their light equipment.	* ly	* ~ for ngt.
They keep scouting while it's still light , and sometimes,	* ~ opholde sig i ly for ngt.	* ~ vente på at (ngt. slemt)
10 when it's dark , scout under cover of darkness .	holder op / er forbi / overstået	
At night, if they find a lightproof hide , they light a fire .	* (E) det styrter ned	* vente på >
Having lighted / lit the fire, they cook a light meal	* ~ øsregner	* styrtregn
by the fire as the only lighting .	* enkelt, letfordøjelig	* at -
They have some lightly salted light / white meat .		oversvømmelse
Sitting around the fire, they enjoy the lightly-cooked meal	* samle >	* =
in subdued / dim / soft lighting .		* let (udstyr)
In spite of a consummate taste for good food,	* lyst	
kên'sûmit / `kânsêmit	* det er >	* mørkt
a scout can't afford to refuse a revolting dish .	* i ly af >	* mørket
On the other hand, in the hour of need , he may even eat	* lysttæt	* gemmested
20 food of rank smell and taste with a ferocious appetite.	* tænde >	* ild / bål
fê`rêu\$ês	* =	* let måltid
Some animals and plants are poisonous .	* ved >	* ild / bål
Some mushrooms and other fungi / fungusses are		* belysning
`fûngai	* let- * saltet	* lyst kød
rank poison to which there is no counterpoison or antidote .	(kalv / kylling etc. # rødt kød)	
A field / meadow mushroom is an eatable / edible fungus .	* let tilberedt	
A holiday may be the antidote to stress.	* dæmpet >	* <<
A scout reports, 'An invasion seems imminent .'	* på trods af ngt.	* fuldendt
The scouts are anxious about the imminence of invasion.	* smag for ngt.	
Although a scout should be a good sleeper ,	* tillade sig at -	* afslå ngt.
he must be a light sleeper who sleeps lightly .	* afskyelig	* ret (mad)
30 Sleeping in light sleep , he should wake up	* i nødens stund	
even at a light sound or a light noise .	* påtrængende	* lugt
He should be able to ignore his sleepiness .	* smag	* glubende (appetit)
A bad sleeper may have to take a sleeping draught	ram, stram	
or a sleeping pill / E& tablet .	* giftig	
A scout must be awake to danger,	* champignon	* svampe
and be prepared to wake (up) to find himself in captivity .	* skrap	* gift
Awak(en)ing (fig.) to his surroundings , a scouts	* ~ overfor (hvilke)	* modgift
awoke (usu. pat) to find himself in deep trouble.	* mark- / (eng) ~ mark-	* champignon
		* svamp
	* ... mod ngt.	
	* berette ' ... '	* umiddelbart forestående
	* (truende) nærhed	
	* ~ persom med et godt sovehjerte	
	* ~ typen, der sover let	* sove let
	* sove	* let søvn
		* vågne
	* svag lyd	* svag støj
	* søvnighed	
	* ~ person med et dårligt sovehjerte	* sove-
		* drik
	* =	* -pille / tablet
	* vågen overfor (fare)	
	* vågne op til at -	(finde sig selv)
		* i fangeskab
	* vågne op til >	* sine omgivelser
	~ finde ud af, hvor man er	
	* vågnede ~ og fandt ud af at han var i en slem knibe	

506 Having **conducted** a thorough **reconnaissance**,

a scout returns to **report** (**to** the head quarters).

It used to be, ' **No news is good news.** '

The scout **reports (up)on** activities **in brief**,
indicating an **impending** or even **imminent** threat of war.

An **enemy vanguard** is **reported to have been** seen.

Having **reported** having seen a **van**,
he **reports**, ' **War rears** its (**ugly**) **head** –
it seems we're **coming under attack**. '

10 An officer **debriefs** the returning scouts.

The scouts **prepare a report** and **make a report**.

They **give reports on** their mission and observations.

They give a **report of** the situation,
and give **reports about** the enemy.

The scouts **report** as soon as they return.

They **report to** their officers as soon as they come back.

They **report (up)on** the situation (**to** their officers).

They **report** every observation (**to** their officers).

They **report** having observed enemy troops.

20 They **report** the enemy well armed. (v + subst.+adj.)

They **report** the enemy (**as**) (**being**) well armed.

They **report** the enemy (**as**) **being** on their outposts.

They **report** the enemy (**as**) **preparing** to advance.

The **report that** an attack is imminent.

They **report where** and **how** the enemy troops are grouped,
report what artillery they have observed,
and **report when** everything has been observed.

So **reported to hold** several **positions**, the enemy
is reported to be well armed, and **as** preparing an attack.

30 While the scouts **make reports by word of mouth**,
the secretaries **transform** the **oral reports into**
reports in writing.

The **debriefing** officer makes a **written report for**
the **city council**.

The report **sets off / triggers** (**off**) / **causes** (a) **panic**
among the council.

The King **is reported to** blame the city state.

He is **reported as** blaming the city state for the conflict.

* udført > * rekognoscering

* melde sig til ng. / ngt.

* ingen nyheder er gode nyheder

* rapportere om ngt. * kortfattet

* forstående * nært ..., ~ overhængende (trussel)

* fjentlig * fortrop * være rapporteret at -

* rapportere / * fortrop
melde om at -

* rapportere / * rejse / vise sit grimme
melde, ' ... ' røre på sig

* komme under angreb

* få oplysninger af / udspørge ng.

* udarbejde > * rapport * aflægge > * =

* afgive rapport / beretning om ngt.

* =

* & indberetning om ng&t.

* rapportere, indberette

* rapportere / melde sig til ng.

* rapportere om ngt. (til ng.)

* ... ngt. (til ng.)

* ... at -

* ... ng&t. + adj. ~ (at) ng. (er) adj.

* ... ng&t. (som) (værende) adj.

* ... ng&t. (som) værende ngt.

* ... ng. (som) værende i færd med at -

* rapportere / indberette / melde at -

* rapportere hvxx

* =

* =

* rapporteret at - * holde > * position

* =

* aflægge > * ~ rapport ⇔ mundtlig

* omforme ngt.> * mundtlig * rapport * til ngt.

* rapport * i skrift

* udspørgende ~ skriftlig ...
* skriftlig * indberetning til ng.

* by- * råd

* udløse / = / skabe > * panik

*

* ng. rapporteres at - , det forlyder at ng. -

* - = -

* forlydender om ngt.

* avis * (kun) forlydender * ~ at holde sig til
at forlade sig på

* ubekræftet * forlydende * gå på / * ~ i farvandet
vil vide at - under opsejling

* forlydende * gå på at - * ~ krigs- * (truende) nær
trussel

* forlydender * sige etc. at - * = * hænge over ng&t.

* forstående * nært ..., ~ overhængende (fare)

* ifølge > * nuværende * forlydender * nær på
nært forestående

* avis * trykke > * nyheder * bekræftet * beretning

* ... om ngt.

* tilstedeværelse * rapporteret om < * i pressen

* i avisen

* i resume * i > * opsummering af (nyheder)
~ summarisk form (nyhedsresume)

* kort > beretning om nat.

*  * beskrivelse af ngt.

* bladmand	* journalist	* rapportør
pressefolk		korrespondent

* = * lokale / stedlige > * presse

* indsamle > * nyheder * skrive > * artikel

* redaktør

* avis- * ejer

* bladmand * nyhedsredaktion

* nyhedsværdifuld * forside- * nyhed

* avis- * bod

* avis- * ~ kiosk * =

*

- * avismand / -handler

* slik

* udgave * ramme / nå (ud til) > * avisbod

* nyheds- * indslag * = * -historie

* ...-rapport * udløse > * salg
salgstal

* nyheds- / presse-

* udefra kommende (nyheder)

* daglig / dagens * avis

* nyheder

* abonnere på > * = * ugentlig * avis

* søndags- * =

* avis- * udklip

* (avis) udklip * dannet ud af >

* avis- * artikler * nyheds- * værdi, ~ interesse
(fordi ngt. er nyt)

* - = - (for medierne)

508 Work in the printing office , compositors and printers kêm'pâsitêz	* tryknings - * ~ rum * sætter * trykker ~ trykkeri
work in the composing room and the pressroom respectively.	* sætte- * rum * trykpresserum ~ sætteri
The compositors report in the morning.	* melde sig, ~ møde
They report for duty early in the morning.	* ... til tjeneste / på arbejde
They report to the foreman compositor's office .	* melde sig ~ på / ved etc. > * faktor * kontor sætterformand
They report to the foreman's office for duty .	* ... på / ved ngt. * til tjeneste ~ melde sig på arbejde på / ved ngt.
They report to the foreman compositor.	* melde sig til ngt.
They report to the foreman for duty .	* ... til ngt. * til tjeneste ~ melde sig på arbejde hos ng.
They take an hour for lunch, and report back at noon.	* melde sig > * tilbage
10 A paper carries a report on a trip to the theatre of war ,	* bringe > * rapport om ngt. * skueplads ⇔ * krigs-
and carries reports of the situation.	* ... > * meldinger om ngt.
The alarming news is reported in a special issue .	* alarmerende * nyhed / -er * rapportere / * udgave foruroligende bringe <
A newssheet is a small newspaper with only a few pages	* nyhedsbrev
to present news within or to special groups.	*
Apart from / except (for) rare occasions, military reporting	* bortset fra ngt. * rapportering
has so far been neglected by the newspapers.	* være forsømt af ng.
nî'glektid Now all news indicates an invasion.	* alt nyt, ~ alle nyheder * pege på ngt.
The city state is in imminent danger of being invaded.	* i > * umiddelbart / nært forestående * fare for at - overhængende, truende
It is reported that troops are crossing the border.	* det rapporteres / forlyder at -
20 The papers report that troops are crossing the border.	* rapportere / berette at -
The border is reported (to be) crossed,	* ngt. rapporteres (at -) pap. ~ det forlyder at -
and the King is reported to have waged (a) war	* ng. ... at have - * engagere sig i > * krig ~ begynde og fortsætte
The King is reported as saying that he is going to	* ... for at -
be greeted and hailed by the city state as its saviour .	* hylde ng. som ngt. * frelser af ngt.
Although a peace-loving person by nature ,	* af natur
the King is reported (as being) war-crazy by his enemies,	* rapporteres (at være) adj. * krigsgal
and accused of having plunged his country into war .	* kaste (land) (hovedkulds) > * ud i krig
Foreign correspondents report news from other countries,	* ~ udenrigs- * korrespondent * rapportere ngt.
and war correspondents report on news from the theatre .	* krigs- * = * rapportere om ngt. * skueplads
30 Scribbling (away) whenever an opportunity offers ,	* skrive / grifle løs (derudad) * lejlighed * byder sig
a reporter makes reportage (U) from the dependency.	* reportage
rî'pâ~tid§ / repâ~`ta~§ His writing looks like a mass of scrawl(s) / scribble(s) .	* masse * kruseduller
By the light of nature , the enmity seems an enigma	* umiddelbart * fjendskab * gåde i`nigmê
as inscrutable as any unintelligible puzzle or conundrum .	* ugennemskuelig * uforståelig * gåde * ordgåde kê`nûndrêm
Unintelligible to everybody, the root of the conflict is	* uforståelig for ng. * roden til (konflikt)
beyond (the council's) comprehension .	* hinsides ngs. * forståelse / fatteevne
Yet the much surprising crossing of the border	* krydsning af (grænse)
is the trigger for mobilization; it is the trigger to mobilize.	* ~ udløsende faktor for ngt. * udløsende faktor til at -
It is the trigger to general mobilization.	* ... til ngt.

509 The kingdom and the city state are **at war**.

There is a war on, and people **are struck dumb**.

They **are left speechless**, unable to **comprehend**.

The reason for war is impossible to **comprehend**
for people of both parties.

Nobody can **comprehend why** war broke out,
comprehend what may have led to the outbreak,
or **comprehend who** may profit from war.

Nobody **comprehends that** a war could be possible.

10 Unprepared for war, unable to **comprehend how**
it has been **involved in war with** the neighbouring kingdom,
the city state **is suddenly at war with** its neighbour.

Holding a council of war, the city council **gives**
the **army chief** the **brief of** mobilizing the army.

It's the commander-in-chief's **brief to** prepare for defence.

In a hurry to arm, the citizens of the city state **get busy**
arming against the **belligerent** kingdom.

Despite a **shortage** of equipment and **munitions** (pl.),
up-to-date weapons, guns and **ammunition**,

20 the officers **strive for** the highest degree of mobilization.

So with only a short time for **armament**,
the officers **strive to arm** all men **capable of bearing arms**.

While guns **roar** and **thunder** in the distance,
the citizens **equip** and **arm themselves for war**,

Hoofs / hooves thunder in the streets when the officers
bring orders and messages around.

Waggons **clank** as they carry **war material** out of town.

All the 24 hours, people hear the **thunder of hoofs** / <ves,
clank of waggons, and **the tramp of boots** in the streets.

30 The sound of **tramping** boots, of **thundering** hooves and
clanking waggon wheels make people **tense** and **strained**.

It makes it difficult to **let a man get some sleep**,
and **have a (good) night's rest**.

Having to **be shod**, a horse is sent to the (**black->**) **smith**.

He uses (**a pair of**) **pincers** for pulling () out old nails.

Shoeing the horse, he **puts** new **horseshoes on** the horse. * sko > * hest * sætte > * hestesko * på (hest)

He fastens each **shoe** by **hammering nails into** the **hoof**. * sko * hamre > * søm * i hov

Hitting the **nails** with his **hammer**, he **nails** the shoes **to** * søm * hammer * sømme ngt. til ngt.

the **bottom** of the **hoofs / hooves**.

* være i krig

* ~ der er krig

* være / blive målløs

* =

* fatte / forstå

* ... ngt.

*

* ... hvxx

* =

* =

* fatte / forstå at -

* uforberedt på >

* krig

* ... hvxx

* bringe / komme i krig med ng.

* være i krig med ng.

* holde >

* ~ krigsråd

* hærchef

* givet instruks om / fået til opgave at -

* det er >

* ngs. instruks / opgave at -

* have travlt med at -

* opruste * få travlt med at -
gribe til våben

* ... mod ng.

* krigerisk, krigsførende

* mangel på / underskud af ngt.

* våbenmateriel

* ammunition

* stræbe efter ngt.

* udrustning, oprustning

* << at -

* bevæbne ng.

* ~ våbenføre

* buldre, brage
drøne, larme

* tordne etc.

* udstyre sig

* bevæbne sig >

* til krig

* hove

* buldre etc.

*

* skramle, rasle
klirre

* krigs-

* materiel

* buldren etc.

* hov

* skramlen etc.

* trampen
(kun best. ental)

* støvle

* trampe

* buldre etc.

* skramle etc.

* anspændt

* =

* lade en mand få sig noget søvn

* få sig en god nats hvile

* blive skoet

* smed, grovsmed

* (en) knibtang

* sko >

* hest

* sætte >

* hestesko

* på (hest)

* sko

* hamre >

* søm

* i hov

* søm

* hammer

* sømme ngt. til ngt.

* bunden / ~ undersiden af >

* hov

AN ARTILLERY BATTLE

510 The royal army **take** the **field** / **go into battle**,
and **attacks** at dawn.

The King's forces **attack** the city state's outposts,
and **bombard** outpost **fortifications**, and **strongholds**
with **light** and **heavy artillery**.

The **opening attack** is **fast** and **`furious**;
it's made very quickly with a lot of effort and energy.

Although the outposts **come under attack** from several
sides, the defenders intend to **stand `fast**.

10 Determined to **stand `firm**, the defenders **fire (back)**.

As the guns **fire (in quick / rapid succession)**,
the guns and **shells go off quickly one after the other**.

The **gunners** utter **war cries** and **battle cries**.

Gunpowder smoke hangs `heavy in the (**stifling**) air.

The **powder smoke lies heavy** on the **battlefield**.

Clouds of powder smoke **drift across** the **battleground**.

Now and then powder smoke **clouds** the sun **from view**.

The **thunder of gunfire**, **roaring** in the distance,
bears / gives witness to the terrible situation.

20 The loud **reports of thundering guns leave its mark on**
life everywhere in the town.

The **shifting fortunes of war** may **drag () out** the war.

If the war **drags on** and it becomes winter,
the days will be short; the night will be **fast approaching**
as the daylight will be **fast disappearing**.

As it starts to **blow hard**, the soldiers look up towards
the **heavens, worrying / worried (that) the heavens open**
i.e, it would start to **rain heavily**.

It may **hail heavily, snow heavily**, and **freeze**.

30 Despair **hangs `heavy** in the **stifling air**.

Acts of war itself **cost casualties** but besides that,
heavy showers, heavy rain, heavy hail, heavy snow,
(a) **hard, sharp**, and **severe frost**, and **treacherous ice** are
likely to **inflict heavy casualties on both sides**.

So besides ammunition and food supplies,
the **transportation corps** (sg. / pl.) must supply the troops
kå~ / kå~z
with **heavy (winter) coats** and **heavy (winter) boots**.

*

* indtage felten, ~ gå i aktion / gå i kamphandling

* angribe

* angribe ngt.

* bombardere ngt. * fæstning * =

* med > * let > * tungt > * artilleri

* indledende angreb * hurtigt og voldsomt

*

* komme under angreb

* stå fast, ikke rykke tilbage

* = * ng. fyre / skyde (tilbage)

* (skydevåben) skyde (i hurtig rækkefølge)

* granat * gå af * ~ den ene hurtigt efter den anden

* artillerist * krigsråb * kamp-

* krudt- * røg * hænge tungt > * i > * i luften
(den kvælende luft)

* krudt- * = * ligge tæt på * slagmarken

* sky af ngt. * drive hen over > * =

* skygge / dække for synet af (solen)

* bulder, brag * kanonild * buldre etc.
drøn, larm

* ~ vidne om ngt.

* drøn fra ngt. * buldrende * ~ sætte sit præg på ngt.

*

* skiftende * lykke ⇔ * krigs- * trække (krigen) ud

* trække i langdrag

* falde hurtigt på
nærme sig hastigt
* svinde hastigt
(komme ... ud af syne)
* blæse kraftigt / voldsomt

* himlen * ængstende sig / * himlens sluser åbner sig
ængstelig for at -

* regne kraftigt / voldsomt

* hagle ... * sne ... * fryse

* hænge tungt i > * kvælende * luft

* ~ krigshandlinger * koste > * døde og sårede

* kraftig byge * ... regn * voldsomt haglvej * ... snevej

* hård / skarp / streng * frost * forræderisk * is

* påføre ng. > * svære tab * på begge sider
(af dræbte og sårede)

*

* ~ forsynings- * korps, ~ tropperne

* tyk * frakke * kraftig * støvle

511 Reconnaissance patrols survey the damage
 rì kánisns sê`vei
inflicted by the bombardment.

Continuing heavy bombardment hinders the infantry
 on both sides **from** engaging in **close combat(s)** .

So far, none of the **warring parties** has / have fortunately
suffered heavy casualties.

Having been **exposed to continued** bombardment,
 the troops of the city state are ordered to **withdraw from**
 the **battle-scarred** outposts **to the well-fortified** town
10 as soon as there is a **lull in** the bombardment
 in order to avoid **heavy fighting in the field.**

Prepared for **continual / continuous** fights,
 and **on continuous / continual alert**, the troops withdraw.
 The town is protected by a well-developed system of

supposedly impregnable defensive works.

It is surrounded by an outer system of **defence works:**

moats, ramparts, bulwarks and other fortifications.

A number of **bastions** are attached to the **main work.**

All troops escape **under cover of darkness / the night.**

20 ' Come on ! **Be quick !** ' the officers call.

An **infantry battle between** the kingdom and the city state
 is avoided **in the first place.**

After just a single **confused indecisive artillery battle,**
 and no **heavy infantry fighting**, most of the troops
 still **have a lot of fight left in** them.

Both parties **caught / captured** a few enemy soldiers;
 a few **infantrymen, guarding strategically** important places,
are taken captive / prisoner, and kept under **armed guard.**

There were few casualties **on the battlefield / <ground,**
30 and only a few soldiers are **battle-scarred.**

Most troops succeeded in **taking cover**, or **keeping out**
 of the **line of fire** by **moving about**, or **retreating.**

The **shelling took all the fight out of** a few soldiers.

Some suffered from **shell shock (U).**

A person suffering from **battle / combat fatigue**,
 may be **scarred for life** as any ordinary everyday occurrence
 may **trigger a traumatic memory**, which may then **trigger**
a massive emotional and behavioural response.

* rekognoscering- / * patrulje * overskue /
 opklarings- tage et overblik over ngt.
 * påføre ngt. * bombardement

* vedvarende * kraftigt * = * hindre /
 uophørlig hæmme ng. i at -
 * nær- * kamp * i regulært * slag
 ~ i slagorden
 * krigsførende * parter

* lide > * ~ alvorlige / svære tab

* udsat for ngt. * vedvarende
 uophørlig

* trække sig tilbage fra ngt. >

* kamp-arret * til > * velbefæstet (by)
 ~ mærket efter kamp
 * pause / kortvarigt ophold i ngt.

* hård * kæmpen, ~ kampe * ~ på åben mark

* uafladelige

* fortsat, vedvarende * alarmberedskab
 uophørlig

* antagelig * uindtagelig * forsvars- * værker
 ~ befæstninger
 * forsvars- * værker

* voldgrav * vold * bolværk
 mur

* bastion * hoved (fæstnings-) værk

* i ly af > * natten

* vær hurtig

* infanteri- * slag mellem ng.

* i første omgang

* forvirret * uafgjort * slag

* heftig * kamp
 voldsom kamphandlinger
 * kampgejst / -vilje * tilbage i sig

* tilfange tage ng.

* infanterist * bevogte > * strategisk (vigtig sted)

* taget til (krigs-) fange * væbnet * bevogtning

* på slagmarken

* ~ mærket af krigen

* ~ komme i > * dækning * holde sig ude af >

* linje * afskydning * flytte omkring * trække sig
 ~ skudlinje tilbage
 * granatbombardement * ~ fratage ng. al kampgejst

* granat- * chok

* kamptræthed, krigsneurose

* (arret) ~ mærket for livet

* fremkalde / udløse > * traumatisk * minde * ... >

* ~ voldsom * følelses- * adfærds- * reaktion
 mæssig mæssig

512 The town has **undergone** much **fortification**.

Surrounded by inner **fortifications**,

the town itself is **embattled** by a **town wall** and **citadels**.

The town wall has **crenelated embattlement**,

a **parapet** or **crestring** with **merlons** and **crenels**.

From the **watchtowers** behind the **battlements** (pl.),

the **defenders** watch the **attackers** through the **loopholes**.

The enemy (pl.) **approach** the town

but don't **come** too **near** (the town) / **close** (to the town).

10 They don't come **dangerously close** to the town.

As **the enemy** (sg.) apparently **is** not **keen to make** /

keen on making a direct **attack upon** the town,

he **obviously** decides to **beleaguer** the town.

In order to **lays siege to** the town, the **beleagerer**

move into position.

Moving the guns **into position**, the enemy troops

prepare to **besiege** the town.

The soldiers **unload** the animals and the vehicles.

The **besiegers** have **plenty of arms** (pl.).

20 Their **guns** are **made ready**.

The soldiers inspect all the **muzzle-loaded guns**,

cannons and **firearms** / **small arms** (pl.).

Rust attacks metals so metals **rust**.

As the soldiers remove the **muzzle protectors**,

they remove the **caps** and **covers** of the **muzzle-loaders**.

Loading a **gun** (**with a bullet** or a **cannon ball**),

the soldiers must be able to **load** quickly.

The old guns **load** (bullets or cannon balls) at the **muzzle**.

Modern **breech-loaders** **load** &/ (**cartridges** or **shells**) &/

30 (quickly) &/ (at the **breech** at the back of the **gun**).

As the town **in arms** **prepares** for war,

people **prepare for wartime conditions**.

In fear of a **heavy defeat**, the **beleaguered** townsmen

arm themselves with all kinds of **deadly** / **lethal weapons**,

and **join the army**.

A lot of veterans **enlist** / **E join up** (to **defend** the town).

In the (likely) **event of** an attack on the **besieged** town,

every living thing is supposed to **resist in arms**.

So the war **penetrates** every **area** of the **town's life**.

* (have) undergået /
~ fået foretaget >
* fæstningsværk

* befæstning

* befæstet

* bymur

* kastel, byfort

* kreneleret, takket

* brystværn

* brystværn
-tinde

* =

* murtak

* skydeskår

* udkigstårn

* brystværn

* forsvarer

* angriber

* skydeskår

* fjenden, ~ fjendestyrker

* nærme sig ngt.

* komme (for) nær (ngt.) / tæt (på ngt.)

* faretruende >

* tæt på ngt.

* fjenden * være ivrig efter / opsat på at -

* foretage /

sætte >

* =

* (et direkte) angreb ind på ngt.

* åbenbart

tydeligvis

* belejre ngt.

* foranstalte belejring af ngt.

* belejrer

* rykke / gå >

* i stilling

* rykke ngt. >

* =

* belejre (by)

* aflæsse ngt., ~ tage læsset af ngt.

* belejrer

* masser af ngt.

* våben

* ildvåben

* gjort >

* parat

~ klargjort

* ~ forladet

* ildvåben

* glds. kanon

* håndvåben

* rust

* angribe ngt.

* ruste

* munding

* beskytter

* kapset, hætte

* dækken

* forlader

* lade >

* forladet

* ildvåben

* =

* lades (med ngt.)

* munding

* baglader

* lades (med >)

* patron

* granat

* bundstykke

* ildvåben

* ~ under våben

* forberede sig til ngt.

* forberede sig på ngt.

* krigsforhold

* af frygt for ngt.

* ~ knusende

* nederlag

* belejret

* bevæbne sig

* dødbringende

* våben

* ~ melde sig til >

* hæren

* melde sig til hæren

* for at -

* forsvare (by)

* i (det sandsynlige) tilfælde af ngt.

* belejret (by)

* ~ alt levende

* ~ gøre væbnet modstand

alt hvad der kan krybe og gå

* (krig) gennemtrænge >

* område af (byens liv)

513 Some people suddenly **see the light**.

* se guds lys, blive omvendt

Pinning their **faith on** God, they **pin** all their **hopes on** Him.

* sætte sin lid til ng. * knytte (alle sine) til ng.

Armed with an **indomitable spirit**, they withstand despair.

* bestyrket af > * ukuelig > * sjæl, livsmod

As they **put / place** their **trust in the Light of the world**,

* sætte sin lid til > * ~ Jesus Kristus

they **join** religious **connections**.

* tilslutte sig ng. * religiøs sekt

Armed with pen and paper, the reporters are busy.

* bevæbnet med ng.

The intelligence agency / E secret service is besieged

In`telidšêns

...`...

* efterretnings- * agentur * - = - * belejret >

~ væsen

with questions from the reporters about the besieger.

* med ng.

The papers **report eyewitness reports**

* rapportere / * øjenvidne- * rapport
viderebringe ng. melding

10 in newspaper **reports** in **light** sentences,

* reportage * letforståelig (sætning)

either **in direct speech** or **in reported speech**.

* direkte tale * indirekte ...

The paper is printed in **lightface** and **boldface**

* mager skrift * (halv-) fed skrift

i. e. **lightface** and **boldface types** and **print**.

* ... > * ... > * type * skrift

A **committee** make(s) a **report on war preparation(s)**.

kê`miti

* kommite * rapport / * krigsforberedelse
udvalg betænkning om ng.

When the committee **reports on** the **bill on war tax**,

* aflægge beretning om > * forslag om > * krigsskat

the council **adopts** the **report without further ceremony**.

`serlmê- E/A -mêuni

* godkende beretningen * ~ uden videre

The bill is **passed without any further ceremony**.

* vedtaget * =

The council **calls to arms**, and **declares a state of**

* kalde til våben * erklære > * tilstand af >

emergency.

* nødstilfælde (~ undtagelsestilstand)

20 It **issues** a **call to arms**, and **declares martial law**.

* udsende > * opfordring * erklære > * krigsretstilstand
til militærtjeneste mil. undtagelsestilstand

The **armouries** are all opened, and the town **arms**.

* våbendepot * ruste sig

The authorities **arm** every man **physically fit**.

* tøjhus * fysisk * duelig

Having a lot of **spunk**, every man **mentally** and physically **fit**

* udleverevåben til ng. * (gåpå-) mod * mentalt * egnet

arms (fig.) **for** the fight with an **indomitable** optimism.

* ~ ruste sig til (kamp) * ubændig /
ukuelig (optimisme)

Ready to **indomitably rise up in arms** against the enemy,

* ukueligt * rejse sig > * ~ i væbnet kamp

the **spunky** townsmen **spunkily take up arms**

* ivrig, beslutsom * ...t * ~ gribe til våben

ready to **counterattack** with an **indomitable** strength and will.

* modig * gå til modangreb * ubændig / ukuelig (styrke,
viljestyrke)

A **regiment of** women and children **troop out** in the streets,

* ~ stor flok (mennesker) * flokkes / myldre ud
(på gaderne)

and **band together** to help the soldiers.

* slutte sig sammen for at -

30 **Indomitable** old men **link`up with / join** the women

* ukuelig * tilslutte sig / gøre fælles sag med ng.

(**for** war preparations **on the home front**).

* med henblik på (krigs- * på > * hjemme-
forberedelser) fronten

They **join up with** the women **to** improve war preparations.

* slutte sig til ng. for at -

They **link up / join with** them **in** making war preparations.

* ... for i fællesskab at -

Old men and women **join together** to **inspire** the soldiers.

* slutte sig sammen * inspirere ng.

Old men **link up / join with** the women **in a campaign to**

* gøre fælles sag med ng. * i en kampagne for at -

inspire the soldiers **with martial spirit** and **martial virtues**.

* fylde ng. med > * krigs- * ånd * dyd
soldater-

So even if these old men and women sometimes

* sidde med ng. i skødet * ~ forholde sig passiv
<< hænderne <<

sit with their hands **in** their **lap**, they don't **sit back**.

514 Feeling a strong sense of civic pride and responsibility, members of the gentry too troop spunkily on their way to join the civic guard(s) / trainband (hist.)	* borgerlig som borger * bevæge sig / komme i flok * melde sig til ngt.	* modigt, frisk gævt, rask * borgervæbning
Counseling together , members of the high-born citizenry spunkily lighten their heavy hearts . The town manages to raise an army of some thousands warlike citizens stimulated by patriotism . Armed to the teeth , the indomitable warriors are ready to go to war , and make a ferocious counterattack . 10 Making reports on war preparation , the papers report (on) all kinds of warlike preparations. As the town prepares to go to war against the warlike kingdom, you hear the tramp of marching feet in the streets. Marching with heavy and noisy steps, groups of armed patriots tramp (down) the streets. Ready to go to war with the enemy, the patriotic soldiers are prepared to fight with indomitable bravery / valour . Soon all available troops are under arms . While the troops prepare to go to the wars , 20 the children play with their warlike toys . The joints are much frequented by soldiers on leave . Known as frequent quests, some soldiers have formerly / previously gone to / visited the cheap pubs frequently . At the same time as the soldiers gulp () down) beer, and sing patriotic songs, the atmosphere and mood lighten . A troop of whores hang out in the joint doing their best to lighten the soldiers mood . A harlot approaches a possible customer who sends her an enigmatic smile. 30 ' I've run out of spunk , ' he murmurs enigmatically . Its dependence (up)on imported foods is a grave problem for the city state as trading has becomes light since the outbreak of war . So as the town is heavily dependent on import, the food supply situation steadily worsens during a war . Some foods become a luxury in wartime city state. As to regulate wartime shortage(s) during the war , strict business regulation(s) applies (apply) in wartime .	* rådslå sammen * modigt, friskt gævt, rask * rejse > * krigsberedt * opildnet af > * bevæbnet til tænderne * ukuelig * gå i krig * foranstalte > * voldsom * modangreb * lave en reportage om ngt. * krigs- * forberedelser * rapportere om ngt. * krigs- (...) * gå i krig mod ng. * ~ krigerisk * trampen af > (kun best. ental) * patriot, fædrelandselsker * traske / trave (i) gaderne * gå i krig mod ng. * patriotisk, fædrelandskærlig * ukueligt / ubændigt * mod * være under våben, ~ være rustet til krig * ~ drage i felten * krigs- * legetøj * knejpe, beverding * besøge ngt. flittigt * på orlov beværtning / jævnligt * flittig * gå / komme på (værtshus) * jævnligt * skylle ngt. ned * patriotisk * stemning * humør * lette fædrelandskærlig * flok * skøge * hænge ud * i knejben * lette ngs. > * humør * skøge * henvende sig til ng. * gådefuldt, uudgrundeligt * gåpåmod, (& sperm) * = * ngs. afhængighed af ngt. * alvorligt (problem) * handel * sløv * udbrud ⇔ krigs- * stærkt > * afhængig af (import) * føde * forsyning * situation * forværres * under ~ fødevaresituationen en krig * blive > * luksusvare * krigstidens (bystat) * regulere > * krigstids- * mangel * under krigen (mangler) * regulering * regulativer * gælde > * i krigstid forordninger	

515 People normally just **stock up (on)** food **moderately**.

They just **load up on** (A) foodstuff moderately.

Some **lousy** people **are**, however, soon **badly / ill reported**.

Some people **are badly reported of hoarding** food

Signs of **hoarding** have been **reported**.

Signs of hoarding are **fast appearing**.

Strange happenings are reported in the town.

Dodgy, questionable, and shady characters have been

seen in the night **with armfuls of articles in short supply**.

10 Suspect / suspicious characters have been seen
`sûspekt

carrying short-supply goods by the armful.

For the duration of the war, **louses** like **hoarders** exploit
the **food shortage(s)** by buying and selling goods

under the counter.

By buying and selling goods **on the black `market**,

black marketeers / marketers hoard food and money illegally.
ma~rkê`tiêrz `ma~kitêz

As there is **an escalation in** food prices

there is a **thriving black market in** foods.

Many foods are only **available on the black market**.

20 Joining `hands with the long arm of the law, law-abiding

citizens **join `battle (with criminals) over** hoarding.

The government **imposes a dusk-to-dawn curfew**.

People have to be home before **curfew**.

Tipping () off the police **about** suspicious activities
people **tip () off** the police **that** a crime may take place.

People **inform the police about** crimes.

People **report suspicious lousy** individuals

trampling (on / over) law and order.

Criminal offences are **reported at** a higher **frequency**.

30 Inveterate light-fingered criminals **case the joint**;

they look carefully around the place so that they can plan

how to steal things from it at a later time.

A **wholesale dealer reports** his stock stolen.

The **wholesaler reports** the theft (**to** the police).

He **reports** the thieves (**to** the police) (**for** theft).

He **report** the thieves (**to** the police) (**for** stealing food).

Even **gang warfare** has been reported.

Declaring war against / on hoarders, the city council

declares war against / on hoarding-related crime.

* lagre op /
erhverve sig rigeligt af ngt.
* =

* moderat
~ til husbehov

* lusede ~
usympatiske
* berygtet for at -

* blive / være berygtet
få et dårligt ry / omdømme
* hamstre ngt.
~ samle ngt. til forråd
* (været) rapporteret
~ forlydender om

* hamstring

* ~ dukke hurtigt op

* mærkelige

* begivenheder

* lusket

* tvilvsom

* lyssky

* type

* med en arm- / favnfuld af >

* ~ mangelvarer

* mistænkelig

* type

* bære ngt.

* ~ mangelvarer

* med armene fulde /
favnen fuld

* så længe /
mens ngt. varer

* lus ~ afskum

* person, der hamstrer

* fødevare-

* mangel

* under bordet (disk), ~ illegalt

* på det sorte marked

* ~ sortbørshandler
/ -grosserer / -haj

* opmagasinere ngt.

* (gradvis) stigning i (pris)

* blomstrende

* sort

* marked for ngt.

* tilgængelig, til at skaffe

* på det sorte marked

* gøre fælles sag med >
~ politiet

* lovens lange arm

* lovlydig

* gå ind i kampen (mod ng.) >

* ~ på grund af ngt.

* inføre >

* skumring-til-daggry
~ natlig

* udgangsforbud
spærretid

* =

* ~ give ng. et vink om ngt.

* - - - om at -

* & indgive politianmeldelse om ngt.

* (an-) melde ng.

* mistænksom

* trampe på (lov og orden)

* (være) rapporteret
& forlydender om

* med (større) hyppighed

* forhærdet

* langfingret

* ~ udspionere stedet

* uforbedrelig

* tyvagtig

*

* grossist

* handler

* melde ngt. + adj.

~ grosserer

* =

* (an-) melde ngt.

(* til ng.)

* (an-) melde ng. (til ng.) (for ngt.)

* ... ng. (til ng.) (for at -)

* bande-

* krig

* erklære krig mod (hamstrerer)

* - - - >

* (hamstrings-) relateret (kriminalitet)

516 Having received a number of **tips-off** eE/eA **tips**,

the police **make** a number of **nocturnal arrests**.

So the police **report** several arrests and violent **incidents**.

The police say that they react **as fast as** they can.

All **the forces of good join together** (**to fight** crime).

They **join with each other** in fighting crime.

Many sacrifice their **free time** to **join** the **hunt** for hoarders,
and **join** the **search for** black marketeers / marketers.

The Church **joins** the **campaign to curb** hoarding

10 and **black-marketeering**.

Most people **join** (**with**) the police in the **crusade to**
check **black-marketing**.

They **join** (**with**) the police **to** search for black marketers,
and **join** (**with**) them in hunting **criminal elements**.

All the good people **join / combine forces**

(**with each other** and **with the police**) **to fight the bad**.

Joining **battle** (**with** the criminals) **over** crime,

all **the good battle with / against** the bad.

The good **fight** a **battle with the bad** (people).

20 **Battling with / against** their **hidden evil**,

the **paragon of virtue** inside people

battles with / against the **tempter** inside them.

Fighting a **battle with / against** evil,

people of **good, bad** or **ill report**

may all **fight** a **battle with the Tempter**.

Fighting a **battle with / against** criminal activity,

the police **fight** a **battle** (**with hardened** criminals)

over control, and **for** control of the market.

So the police **battle to** gain control of the market.

30 **Fighting a battle for** full control of the market,

the police **battle for** total control of the market.

Even if all the forces of good **battle hard** and **jointly**,

it seems that the **pillars of society**

fight an **uphill battle against / with** crime.

They seem to **fight** an **uphill battle** (**with offenders**).

It's doubtful whether the good can **win this battle**,

Even if the good forces **battle by joint efforts**,

it's doubtful if the criminals will **lose the battle**.

It seems the good are **fighting a losing battle**.

* tip

* foretage >

* natlig >

* arrestation

* rapportere om ngt.

* begivenhed

* så hurtigt som -

* de gode kræfter
~ alle gode ...

* slutte sig
sammen

(for at bekæmpe)
(kriminalitet)

* ... i at -

* fritid * tilslutte sig / deltage / * eftersøgning efter ng.
være med i >

* ... > * eftersøgning af / jagten på ng.

* ... > * kampagne for at > * dæmme op for ngt.

* handle på den sorte børs, ~ sortbørshandel

* tilslutte sig ng.

* i korstog

* for at -

deltage sammen med ng. ~ kampagne >

* <<

* slutte sig til ng. for at -

* - = -

* kriminelle

* elementer

* ~ slå kræfterne sammen

* (med hinanden) for at - * bekæmpe / * de slemme
/ politiet kæmpe mod > det ...

* gå ind i kampen (mod ng.) * ~ på grund af ngt.

* de gode * kæmpe med / mod > * de / det slemme

* = * kæmpe en kamp med (mod) > * de slemme
(mennesker)

* kæmpe mod > * skjulte * ondskab

* mønster

⇔

* dyds-

* kæmpe mod ng.

* frister

* kæmpe >

* en kamp mod (ondskab)

* godt >

* dårligt

* ...

* ~ omdømme, ry

* kæmpe

* en kamp med / mod >

* fristeren
(~ Satan)

* kæmpe en kamp med / mod ngt.

* - - - (med / ~ mod forhærdede ng.)

* om (kontrol)

* for (...)

* kæmpe for at -

* kæmpe en kamp for ngt.

* kæmpe for ngt.

* kæmpe for at -

* pille, søjle

⇔

~ samfunds-

~ samfundsstøtte

* kæmpe > * ~ svær / vanskelig > * kamp mod ngt.

* kæmpe >

* op ad bakke

* kamp (mod ng.)

* det er tvivlsomt / * hvorvidt * vinde > * denne kamp
& et spørgsmål om -

* kæmpe

* ved forenede anstrengelser

* ... tvivlsomt om -

* tabe >

* kampen

* kæmpe >

* en (på forhånd) tabt kamp
~ en forgæves ...

517 The criminals prefer to keep within **darkness** at night.

In the **darkened** streets along the **darkened** houses,
it's easy to **sneak around without being noticed**,
and escape **under cover of darkness**.

Without making the slightest noise to **give them away**,
sneak thieves go around /E about their **business** as usual.

People, however, **report** offenders **for** criminal activities.

Every time the police arrest a hoarder or a black marketeer,
or anyone who **shelters** such **scoundrels from** the police,
10 the police search for a **hoard of** food and money.

The **cops /E coppers march** the offenders **away**.

Marching them **off**, they **march** them **off to jail**.

Notices warning against **antisocial behaviour**
anti'seu\$li
are **posted in conspicuous** places.
kên'spikjuês

A police officer **reports** another officer **to** their superior.

He **submits reports against** the other cop,

reporting his **irregular procedures**:

procedures **highly against** the **regulations**.

The red hair of the reported cop has always made him

20 conspicuous in town, but when it came to **daring**
situations, he was often **conspicuous by** his **absence**.

He's many times been **reported for arriving late**,
and many times been **conspicuously absent from** a meeting.

Even **worse (than that)**, the police officer is **revealed to**
have been **involved in** an **escape** and **flight of** a **prisoner**.

In the **cluthe**s of a criminal character, the corrupt officer
he had **thought up / devised** a **daring escape plan**

based on a **shrewd diversionary tactic** to free the criminal.

A **smoke bomb** had **created** a **diversion** while the escape

30 had taken place, and another **inmate** had **created**
a **diversion** to give the other prisoner a opportunity to escape.

The smoke had **diverted / distracted** the guards' **attention**
away from the prisoner's **dash for liberty**
so that he had succeeded in his **attempt to escape**.

Having **fallen into** the **clutches** the criminal,
the corrupt police officer has (**for**) a **long time**
succeeded in **diverting suspicion away from** himself.

Over the hills and far away, the **escapee** is said
to **be none the worse for** his escape.

* mørke
* mørk, -lagt
* snige sig omkring * & ubemærket
* under dække af / i ly af > * mørket
* afsløre ng.
* liste- * tyv * gå i gang med ng. * gøremål
* (an-) melde ng. for ng.
*
* skjule / beskytte > * slyngel * for ng.
* hamstring / forråd af ng.
* ~ strømmerne * føre / slæbe ng. bort
* ... afsted * slæbe ng. i fængsel
* notitser, ~ sedler * samfundsskadelig * opførsel
* sat op * på > * iøjefaldende (steder)
* indberette ng. til ng.
* indgive rapport mod ng., ~ indberette ng.
* = * overtrædelse af reglementet
* alvorlig * imod > * forordning
pl. & reglement
*
* bemærkelsesværdig, iøjefaldende * vovelig >
* situationer * = * ved sit fravær
~ glimre - - -
* (an-) melde / notere for at - * komme for sent
* bemærkelsesværdig * fraværende fra ng.
iøjefaldende
* (endnu) værre (end det)
* indblandet i > * undvigelse > * flugt af > * fange
* i klørene på ng.
* udtænke ng. * dristig * flugt- * plan
* smart * aflenings- * taktik
* røg- * bombe * skabe > * afledning
* indsat * & lave > * afledningsmanøvre
*
* aflede > * ngs. opmærksomhed >
* væk fra ng. * fremfærd efter > * frihed
~ flugtforsøg
* forsøg på at > * flygte
~ flugtforsøg
* falde i > * klørene på ng.
* i lang tid, længe
* aflede > * mistanke fra ng.
* undvegen fange
* ~ ikke kommet noget til som følge af ng.

THE SPIES

518 A consummate spy reports for duty.

kên`sûmit / `kânsêmit

A spy **makes a promise of secrecy**,

and works **under promise of secrecy**.

The town **relies on** the spy's **professional secrecy**

so a spy must be able to **keep a secret**,

and be able to **observe the deepest secrecy**.

No **intelligence agency** seems **impenetrable** though

so trying to **penetrate** the enemy's intelligence agency,

a **counterspy** directs his **spying** against the enemy's spying.

10 Such activity is called **counter-espionage / -intelligence**.

- `espiêna~§

Ailed (o-f) **by influenza**, one of the spies has

(been) **bedded with the flu**, and (been) **reported sick**.

Having had just a rather **light attack** of influenza,

and been **ailing** only **for a brief time**, he **reports fit for duty**.

The spies **are called to** a **briefing** by the head of

the **intelligence agency / the secret service** .

The spies **report for** the meeting to have information

and get instructions.

The head of the **intelligence briefs** the spies.

20 He **briefs** them **about** the situation,

and **brief** them **on** what **intelligence** to **collect**.

The head of the intelligence **counsels** caution.

Giving the spies good **counsel**, he gives good **counsels**.

Giving a good **counsel**, he **counsels** them **to** be careful.

The spies are **armed / equipped with** secret information

before the have to **sneak / creep behind** the **enemy lines**,

and **spy** in the **enemy-occupied** territory.

He brings his spying equipment and **sundry** other items.

According to their **lights**, the **spies** spy for the city state.

30 Spying (up)on the enemy, the spies **spy** suspicious things.

Spying suspicious people, they **spy into** their affairs,

and **spy** () **out** suspicious **movements** (pl.)

Being a spy is neither an **easy job** nor **light work**.

An **intelligent** and **clever** spy **sticks to** his **brief**.

Having the **intelligence** to **keep** his **own counsel**,

he is **intelligent enough** to **hold** his **tongue**.

He **delays** telling anybody anything until **the right moment**,

and it's never part of his **brief to** speak to the press.

*

* fuldendt (dygtig) * spion * melde sig til tjeneste
højt kvalificeret

* ~ aflægge * løfte ⇔ * tavsheds-

* under tavshedsløfte

* stole på * professionel * tavshedspligt

* holde på en hemmelighed

* iagttagelse > * ~ den dybeste diskretion

* efterretnings- * agentur * uindtrængelig
~ væsen ~ umuligt at infiltrere

* infiltrere ...

* kontrapion * spioneren

* kontrapionage

* skrante / syg af > * influenza * melde sig syg

* ~ gå i seng * med (=) * ~ i > * kort > * tid
(bragt til sengs)

* let * angreb af (=)

* skrante * ~ i kort tid * melde sig > * klar til tjeneste
være syg ~ rask

* indkalde ng. til ng. * informations- & /
instruktionsmøde

* hemmelig tjeneste * efterretningstjeneste

* møde op til ng.

*

* efterretningsstaben * briefe / informere /
instruere ng.

* ... ng. om ng.

* ... ng. om ng. * oplysninger * indsamle <
/ efterretninger

* tilråde ng.

* give ng. rådgivning * råd

* et (godt) råd * råde ng. til at -

* være udstyret med (information)

* snige sig bagom ng. * ~ fjendens * linier

* spionere * fjendebesat

* diverse

* ~ af alle evner * udspionere ng.

* = * pludselig få øje på ng.

* ... ng. * spionere i ng.

* udspionere > * adfærd

* let / nem opgave * ... arbejde

* intelligent * klog * holde sig til sin opgave

* ~ være klog nok til at - * holde sine planer for sig selv

* = * ~ holde tand for tunge
~ ikke røbe noget

* udsætte (det med) at - * det rette øjeblik /
tidspunkt

* instruks / opgave at -

519 A spy must never have a treacherous memory	* forræderisk, upålidelig	* hukommelse
and no memory should be effaced from his mind .	* erindring	* udviske / udslette ngt. fra > * sind
Having an inventive mind, and far from being self-effacing ,	* opfindsom (sind)	* selvudslettende
he must be clever enough to efface himself when necessary.	* klog nok til at -	* ~ holde sig i baggrunden
He must spy out the`land before he decides what to do,	* sondere terrænet ~ se, hvordan landet ligger	
and never be light-`headed or light-minded .	* tankeløs, uklar, ør svimmel, i vildelse	* tankeløs, ustadig letsindig, skødesløs
Over-indulgence in alcohol easily turns a clear-`headed	* overdreven nydelse af ngt.	* klarhovedet
and healthy-`minded person into a light person	* =	* tomhjernet, overfladisk letsindig, tankeløs
who indulge in a frivolous pastime / hobby .	* hengive sig til ngt. * intetsigende	* fritids- lige gyldig, unyttig beskæftigelse
10 Indulging in frivolous pleasures , a light-`headed	* =	* fornøjelse * tankeløs etc. <<<
and light-`minded drunk easily betrays himself	* tankeløs etc.	* afsløre sig
by light conduct .	* letsindig etc.	* opførsel (særlige stæder / i ... situationer)
So a spy should stick to light beer in order to stay	* lys, svag	
light-`footed and light-handed .	* letfodet	* let på hånden fingernem
He must be able to make light work of spying.	* ~ gøre det overkommeligt at -	
Making light work of it , he mustn't make light of it , though.	* ~ gøre det overkommeligt	* tage let på det slå det hen
He must never make light of difficulties and danger	* bagatellisere / tage let på /	* vanskelighed * fare
but never treat any kind of information frivolously .	ikke ænse / lade hånt om ngt	
He must realize that a seemingly frivolous point	* behandle ngt. > * letfærdigt / lemfældigt med ngt.	
20 or a frivolous case may be of crucial importance .	* være opmærksom på at -	* ubetydelig lige gyldig
The spies and counterspies of both the city state	* =	* afgørende * vigtighed
and the kingdom mingle discreetly with people of all classes.	* blande sig socialt >	
Frequently going (a)round to a joint or dive ,	* med ng.	
the spies drop into both high (-class) and low (-class) pubs .	* slå et smut omkring > * beværtning, værtshus * = beverding, knejpe	
Mixing with all the world , they sneak a look at everybody.	* dumpe ind på >	* beværtning
Sneaking a glance at everybody in a well-frequented dive	* blande sig * alle og enhver	* kaste et >
a spy sneaks a peek at all and sundry .	socialt med > gud og hvermand stjålent blik på ng.	
He spots an odd couple of men of whom one is obviously	* =	* velbesøgt (værtshus)
a frivolous low-class drunk while the other	* =	* alle og enhver, gud og hvermand
is betrayed by his noticeable aristocratic accent.	* mærkelig, mærkværdig	* af hvem (den) ene
Overhearing the men, the spy overhears (them say(ing))	~ umage (par)	
a couple of notable / striking remarks.	* overfladisk, pjanket, pjattet	
So he gets hold of some critical / crucial / essential news.	* være afsløret af ngt.	* tydelig, ~ let at bemærke
Taking a few sneaking looks, glances and peeks at	* tilfældigt høre ng.	* - - - (ng. sige) >
the odd couple, apparently occupied in frivolity / frivolities ,	* bemærkelsesværdig / slående (bemærkning)	
the spy notices a treacherous smile on the noblemans face .	* få fat i / opsnappe ngt.	* ~ afgørende (nyheder)
The men's frivolous remarks betray a shady connection	* tage >	* hemmelig * kig på ngt. stjålen
between the criminal underworld and some of the aristocracy	* fjanteri, pjat, pjank	
of both the kingdom and the city-state.	* forræderisk, upålidelig troløs, svigefuld, lumsk	* smil * på ngs. ansigt
	* fjantet opførsel / bemærkning	* afsløre (forbindelse)
	* underverden	
	*	

520 The spy **finds** the suspicious couple **`out**,

but before he can **find** () **`out** further information,

the men **leave** and disappear in the crowded street.

Asking around, the spy try to **find `out about** the men

and the **fragments** / **snatches** / **snippets** of their conversation. * brudstykker * småbidder * =

When met with an angry **frown** of one of the guests,

he **hastens** to add, ' Sorry ', and **hastens** to **draw in** his **horns**. * skynde sig at - * ~ trække følehornene til sig * - = -

Everybody in the **dive** is (**as**) **silent as the grave**.

* beværtning * tavs som graven

Unable to **find** anything else **`out about** the two men

* finde ud af ngt. om ng. / ngt.

10 and their conversation, the spy **hastens** / **hurries** home.

* skynde sig (hjem)

In order to handle a **tricky** situation, a spy must **have**

* penibel, vanskelig * have >

a selection of **sneaky tricks up** his **sleeve**.

* hemmelig, beskidt * & fidus, kneb * i ærmet

He must always have a **sly trick to play**.

* = * = * at udføre

Even if it may be a **hideous** and **revolting sight**,
`hidiës

* hæsleg, ubehagelig * oprørende, ubehagelig * syn

and his hands may be **smeared with** blood,

* indsmurt i ngt.

a **patriotic** spy must be ready to **shed blood**;

* patriotisk * udgyde > * blod
fædrelandskærlig

peitri` åtik

ready to **shed** his **blood for** his country and **compatriots**.

* ... > * sit blod for ng. * landsmænd
& sætte sit liv på spil for ng.

As the spies return, they **report to** their superior **for**

* melde sig til ng. med henblik på ngt.

a **debriefing**.

* afhøring, udspørgen

20 Debriefing the spies, the head of the intelligence

* afhøre / udspørge ng.

debriefs them **on** the enemy, and the intelligence collected.

* ... om ngt.

A spy who needs a **brief pause** to **collect** his **thoughts**

* kort > * pause * samle > * tankerne

may **pause for** a **brief moment** to **gather** his **thoughts**.

* holde pause * = * øjeblik * samle > * =

So sometimes there's a **brief (moment of) silence**

* kortvarig (kort) > (* øjeblik) * stilhed

as a spy may have to **search** his **memory**

* granske > * (sin) hukommelse

A month ago a **sleeper spied** the enemy behind the border.

* spion i venteposition * få øje på / opdage ngt.

A sleeper is a spy who is sent to a particular place

*

and who lives an **inconspicuous** ordinary life there

* ubemærket

until he **inconspicuously** begins his **spying activities**.

* i al ubemærkethed * spionerings- * aktiviteter

30 The **sleeper agent** is a **pillar of strength**.

* ~ agent / spion i venteposition * søjle af > * styrke

Sometimes he stays hidden; he can't **chance** coming out.

* ~ løbe risikoen ved at -

He is **not taking** any **chances** until the **coast is clear**,

* ikke tage nogen chancer * kysten er klar
~ der ikke er nogen fare

even if he **is driven / pushed** etc. **from pillar to post**.

* være drevet > * fra pille til pæl, ~ hid og did
~ rende fra Herodes til Pilatus (uden resultat)

He has to **take the bad with the good**.

* ~ tage det sure med det søde

Inconspicuous information may be important intelligence.

*

The head of the intelligence, **for** his **part**, immediately

* for ng's vedkommende

reports to the mayor, and **gives** an **intelligence report**.

* melde sig hos / til ng. * aflægge > * efterretnings-
rapport

A **thoroughly prepared** report **is conspicuous by**

* grundigt udarbejdet * være bemærkelsesværdig /
gjennemarbejdet iøjefaldende // & glimre ved >

its **adequacy** and **brevery**.

* tilstrækkelighed * korthed

521 After a short **briefing**, the mayor immediately

convenes / summons (a **meeting** of) the **city council**

In the light of the latest **intelligence report**,

the matter **appears in a new light**.

The city council must **see** the matter **in another light**.

The secret service must **see** the matter **in a different light**.

A **messenger** is send to **deliver** the **message**.

Bringing the message **to** the **councillors**, the messenger
passes on / conveys a **message to** each **council member**
10 to report for an **emergency meeting**.

Conveying (**to** each member) **that** the situation is **urgent**,
the messenger **conveys** (**to** them) **what** has happened,
and **how pressing** the situation is.

The (members of the) city council **convene** in no time.

A **wide section** of the **citizenry** is **represented**
on the council.

Having **reported to** the mayor's office,
the **councilmen** and **councilwomen** meet
in the council chamber to take counsel (**together**).

20 At the **hastily called council meeting**, the head of
the secret service **gives** the council a **full briefing**.

The mayor **takes counsel with** all the councillors.

' Please **be brief**, ' he requests.

The mayor carefully **listens to** all kinds of **counsel(s)**,
before he **takes counsel from** the council members.

To begin with, many of the councillors come up with
either a **counsel of despair** or a **counsel of perfection**

They **see** a **`war- torn** (attr.) town **in their mind's eye**.

Picturing a **war-ravished** town **in your mind's eye**

30 it's only natural to become a **war-weary** citizen.
`wiəri

Briefly, saner / wiser counsels prevail in the end.

A majority of the councillors **counsel** patience.

Not until late in the night, the council meeting **breaks up**.

Temporarily, the councillors **take counsel of** their **pillow**.

The mayor regularly **briefs** the **council about** the situation,
and **brief** them **on** what they could do.

The council expects to be fully **briefed** at all times.

* briefing, ~ orientering

* indkalde >

* byråd

(~ til byrådsmøde)
* i lyset af > * efterretnings-

* report

* fremstå >

* i et nyt lys

* se på / betragte ngt. >

* i et andet lys
& med andre øjne

* =

* budbringer

* aflevere >

* meddelelse

* bringe ngt til ng.

* rådsmedlem

* viderebringe > * meddelelse * til > * rådsmedlem

* om at -

* melde sig til >

* hastemøde

* meddele (ng.) at -

* presserende

* - - - hvxx -

* - - - hvxx -

* presserende

* (personer / forsamling) samles

* bredt * udsnit af ngt. * befolkningen * repræsenteret
borgerne

* i rådet

* henvende / melde sig på ngt.

* rådmand

* rådkvinde

* i > * råds- * sal * ~ holde rådslagning

* haste-

* indkaldt

* råds-

* møde

* give ng. >

fuld >

* briefing, orientering

* ~ rådføre sig med ng.

* fatte sig i korthed

* lytte til >

* rådgivning / råd

* ~ følge ngs. råd

*

* fortvivlet råd

* uopnåeligt råd

* se ngt. >

* krigshæret

* ~ i ånden

* = =

* krigstræt

* kort fortalt

* fornuftigere * råd
~ fornuften

* sejrer

* råde til ngt.

* (møde) bryde op

* tage råd af >

* hovedpuden

~ sove på det

* informere / orientere / underrette ng. om ngt.

* instruere ng. om ngt.

* være informeret

522 Launching renewed intelligence operations,

the head of the secret service **briefs** the spies **to spy** on suspicious people within the city state itself.

A spy may **chance (up)on** a brilliant idea, and a spy sometimes **chances to be in the right place**.

If **it chances** (that) he or she is there **at the right time**, they may **chance (up)on** interesting people and information.

Some spies and townsmen bring **much news** (sg.), and some bring **little news** .

10 Much news comes to light.

The latest report **brings** many new facts **to light**, unfortunately **placing** the **matter in a bad light**.

Although the report **puts** the **matter in a bad light**, several **items of news** are interesting.

Some **bits of news** are quite interesting, and some **pieces of news** are very interesting as facts that hardly **bear the light of day**.

An **item of news** seems to be **a bit of news** which **sheds light on** a question.

20 This piece of news discloses / reveals a critical / crucial / essential fact that eventually **throws light on** the matter.

When it finally **sheds light on it**, it really **throws light on it**.

Even if the intelligence could not **trace** any particular person, it seems a **townsman** has **turned traitor**.

It seems he has **turned traitor to** the city-state as well as to the King of the neighbouring country.

Playing one state off (against) the other, the conspirators had **created** the armed **conflict**.

Working to **step () `up** the conflict and **escalate** the war,

30 the conspirators seem prepared to create a chaos in which it would be possible to **consummate** their dream and plan of a **traitorous regicide**.
`kånsêmeit

Looked in that light, the conflict is less **enigmatic**.
enig matik

In the light of subsequent alarming **events**, a reaction from the King had to be expected.

The vast majority of people of both states find the traitor's shady activities a **hideous crime**.

The conspiracy **is** much **maligned / slandered by** the press.

* igangsætte / indlede > * fornyet * efterretningsoperation

* instruere ng. om at -

*

* ~ tilfældigt komme på (ide)

* ~ tilfældigvis (være) > * på det rigtige sted

* det hænder at -

* ~ tilfældigt støde på ng. / ngt.

* meget nyt (mange nyheder)

* lidt ... (få ...)

* komme frem (i lyset)

* bringe > * kendsgerninger * frem (i lyset)

* stille sagen i et dårligt lys

* =

* emne * nyheds-

* (enkelte) nyheder

* =

* tåle > * dagens lys

* nyhedspunkt * ~ en nyhed

* kaste > * lys over ngt.

* ~ enkelt nyhed * afsløre > * kendsgerning

* kaste > * lys over (sagen)

* =

* =

* spore ng.

* byboer / -fælle * blive > * forræder

* ... mod ng.

*

* spille en (stat) ud mod den anden

* skabe > * konflikt

* eskalere / optrappe (konflikt) * optrappe ngt.

*

* fuldende / fuldbyrde (drøm / plan)

* forræderisk * kongemord

* (set) i det lys * gådefuld

* i lyset af > * (de) deraf følgende * begivenheder

*

*

* hæslig / modbydelig > * forbrydelse

* blive omtalt ringeagtende af ng., tale dårligt om ng.

523 Now the events are beginning to march.

The police look for **warmongers** who **refuse battle**.

As the **rumours** of **subversive activities spread**,
people look for suspicious people **among(st) them**.

People look for suspicious people **in their midst**,
and look for traitors **in their own ranks**.

While the town has been **under arms**,
the **enigmatic** person has been noticed in various **joints**
in merry company.

10 Although the customers **kick over the traces**
as is their **usual practice**, this **enigma** of a person has
apparently **kept** his **own counsel**.

The **enigma**, however, one day **betrayes itself**
as the **enigma** eventually **betrays** himself.

Dressed up as a **sneaky** guest, a spy in disguise in a pub
happens to **get into** (a) **conversation** with another **sneak**.

As the spy tells a story about **playing** some **sneaky tricks**
himself, he eventually **gains** a certain **acceptance from**
the **person he's talking to**.

20 At some time, a third person **sits down by** the **table**,
and, **sitting at** the **table**, he **joins in** the conversation.

Fooled by the spy's **pretended sneakiness**,
and **deceived by** his **pretended sympathy**,
the two other men **feel** somehow **reassured**, and **free to talk**.

The conversation so far **reveals that** they **side** neither **with**
nor **against** either side in the war.

As they **are on** nobody's **side**, they **hold no brief for** (E)
neither the King nor the city-state.

Remarks on **warmongering arouse / excite** the spy's

30 curiosity and suspicion.

At a time when nobody seems to pay attention,
the waiter **sneaks** a note **to** the **latest arrival**.

Just after the waiter has **sneaked** the latest **arrival** a note,
the latter leaves the table to enter a **communicating** room,
leaving the spy with a **sneaking suspicion**.

The spy **has a sneaking suspicion that** the latest arrival,
speaking **with no trace of** an aristocratic accent,
is **living / leading** a **double `life**.

- * begivenhederne > * ~ begynde at tage fart
~ der kommer skred i tingene
- * krigsophidsere * afslå > * kamp
~ nægte at gå i kamp
- * rygte om ngt. * under- * & virksomhed * spredes
gravende spreder sig
- * iblandt dem selv
- * & i deres midte
- * i egne rækker
- * under våben, ~ mobiliseret
- * gådefuld * snusket værtshus
beverding, knejpe
- * i muntert lag
- * ~ slå til skaglerne, slå sig løs, skeje ud
- * ~ som ng. har for vane * gåde
- * ~ holde sin råden hemmelig
- * gåde / -fuld ting * afsløre sig
- * ... person * =
- * lusket, lumsk
- * komme i snak med ng. * luskepeter
lumskebuks
- * lave (lumske) numre
- * opnå accept fra ng.
- * & samtalepartner
- * på et tidspunkt * sætte sig (ned) * ved bordet
- * sidde (rigtigt) ved ... * tage del i ngt.
(der er i gang)
- * narret af > * foregiven * luskethed
- * bedraget af ngt. * = * forståelse
medfølelse
- * føle sig * beroliget * ~ i stand til at tale frit
- * afsløre at - * holde med >
- * være imod ng.
- * være på ngs. side * ikke holde med ng.
- *
- * ophidselse til krig * vække ngs. >
- * nysgerrighed * mistanke
- * på et tidspunkt
- * give ngt. ubemærket til ng. * sidst ankomne
- * give ng. ngt. ubemærket
- * tilstødende
- * lumsk * mistanke
(mistanke, man ikke tilkendegiver)
- * få / have en ... om at -
- * uden spor / antydning af ngt.
- * leve / føre > * dobbelt liv

524 Probably **on the track of** the crime,

the spy is convinced that he's **on the right track**.

Possibly **on the track of** the traitor, the spy must be **quick to** find an excuse to leave the table in order

to **keep track of** the suspect, and **of** more information.

He has to find a **pretext for** some absence.

Having to **pee provides a pretext for** leaving the table.

It's a **credible pretext to** leave the table.

So he might leave the table **on / under the pretext that**
10 he had to **urinate // to have / take a leak //**

to **have E/A take a pee // to go for a pee (E)**.

He could leave **on / under the pretext of** having
to **move / empty / open the bowels**.

His having to **shit // to take / E& have a shit**,
may be used **as a pretext to** be absent.

Using **stomach trouble as a pretext for** a long absence,
he could use that **as a pretext for** being long absent.

Anyway, **on some pretext (or other)**,
he then **steals his way to** an **adjoining** room.

20 From the **adjacent** room, he **creeps up** the stairs of
a ladder to the **attic**.

Through **chinks** in the floor of the **loft** (eE), the spy is
able to **intercept** fragments of a **revealing** conversation.

As he **relates** the accent of both of them **to** the aristocracy,
his suspicion is confirmed.

Even the **fragmentary** conversation **betrays the fact that**
one of them must be the **rank** traitor **wanted by** the police.

Remarks on / about him, and **about** his escape plans
betray one of them **to** be the aristocratic **subversive**

30 working **in collusion with subversive** powers
in their attempt to **subvert** the governments in both states,
and make the nobility regain its former / **olden** power.

At one time (~ at a time in the past) the nobility
had / held the King **in the palm of** their **hand**.

At the time (~ at a particular moment or period in the past),
the nobility **had** the power struggle **in** their **pocket**.

Due to changing **social** and **political circumstances**,
the nobility, however, gradually lost their privileges and power.

* sandsynligvis

* på sporet af ngt.

* på rette spor

* på sporet af ng.

* hurtig (i vendingen) til at -

*

* holde sig på sporet af / orienteret om ng&t.

* påskud for (fravær)

* tisse

* levere >

* påskud til at -

* (være) troværdigt >

* - = -

* under påskud af at -

* urinere, tisse

* ~ lade vandet

* - = -

* ~ gå for at tisse

* under påskud af at -

* ~ have afføring

* skide

* have afføring

* (brugt) som >

* påskud til at -

* bruge > * maveproblemer * som >

* ... for ngt.

* som >

* ... for at -

* under et eller andet påskud

* liste sig vej til ngt.

* tilstødende

* =

* liste op ad

* loftsrums

* sprække

* loft / loftsrums

* opfange / opsnappe ngt.

* afslørende
overraskende

* forbinde ngt. med ng.

*

* fragmentarisk
brudstykkeagtig

* afsløre (den kendsgerning) at -

* afskyelig

* & eftersøgt af ng.

* bemærkning om / & omkling ng&t.

* afsløre ng. i at -

* samfundsundergraver

* i hemmelig samarbejde med ng.

* samfunds-
undergravende

* undergrave (regering)

* fordums (magt)

* på et tidspunkt, i en periode

* have / holde ng. i sin hule hånd

* på den tid (det tidspunkt / i den periode)

* have (magtkampen) >

* i deres lomme

~ være sikker på at vinde (...)

* sociale >

* politiske

* omstændigheder

*

525 Able to speak **without a trace of** aristocratic accent,
this nobleman, disguised as an simple city-state citizen,
has **persistently incited** the public of the city state.

He has **incited** war: he has **incited** the public **to** war.

He has **incited** the crowd **to be up in `arms about**
the poor **armament** and the **want of aggression**.

His **incitement to** war and his **incitements to**
be up in arms have been **met with sympathy**.

Even though he **holds no brief for** either side in the war

10 this aristocratic **`warmonger** has **gained a hearing**

by false pretences.

pri` tensiz

Under false pretences, he has **presented** any incident **as**

a **pretext for** an / further **escalation of** the conflict.

On false pretences he has incessantly tried to

raise war fever which should **precipitate** a counter-attack.

pre` sipiteit

Everybody **in** their **senses**, however, should know

that **the battle is to the strong**.

The army is far too weak to **win a battle** after all.

As it's even too weak to **give battle**, it would be

20 a **desperate undertaking to do battle**.

- `teiking

The city-state would **lose the battle at any one time**

even before it had started, and **put it in a tight spot**.

Realizing he **is in a tight spot**, the traitor seems to be

trying to persuade his **interlocutor** to arrange a comfortable

intê` låkjutê

escape from the city state in order to **get out of a tight spot**

The spy **is hot on** the traitors **`tracks**.

Hot on his **`trail**, the spy tries to call **reinforcements**.

The traitor, however, **smells a rat** and **takes flight**

at / with lightning speed.

30 Nimble on his **feet**, he **escapes** the long **arm of the law**

like (greased) `lightning / (as) quick as a **`flash**.

He **lightly jumps** a fence, and **like / in a flash**,

he **nimbly climbs** a tree to get to the top of the town wall.

As he **spots** a **thicket**, he **chances** jumping down.

It looks dangerous, but he **chances it**.

The bushes and small trees **cushion** his fall, so **much**

to his **relief**, he **lands** quite **lightly** and **safely on** his **feet**.

* ... spor / antydning af ng.

*

* vedholdende

* opfordre / -hidse ng.

* opfordre / -hidse til

* ... ng. til ng.

* ophidse ng. til at

* være på krigsstien over

* militær, -rustnin

* mangel på >

* angrebslyst

* incitament /

* =

opfordring / -hidselse til

* mødt med >

* forståelse

~ vinde gehør

* ikke holde med

* krigsmager

* vinde >

* gehør

/ -hetzer

* ved hjælp af falske forudsætninger / foregivende

* under ...

* præsenteret / ~ formidlet ng. som >

* påskud for ng.

* optrapning af (konflikt)

* under falske ...

* vække >

* krigsbegejstring

* fremprovokere /

(løfte, rejse)

fremskynde ng.

* ved sine fulde fem

* den stærke vinder slaget / kampen

* vinde slag / kamp

* indlade sig i kamp

* håbløs / halsløs gerning

* =

* tabe slag

* til enhver tid

* sætte ng. i en klemme

* i en klemme

* samtalepartner

* komme ud af en klemme

* ~ på sporet af (og tæt på) ng.

* =

* forstærkning

* lugte luntten

* tage flugten

* med lynets fart / hast

* adræt * på fødderne * undslippe > * lovens lange arm

* som (smurt) lynen)

* (så) hurtigt som lynet

~ med lynets hast / lynhurtigt

* adræt

* springe over (hegn)

* som i et lysglimt

raskt

~ lynhurtigt

* adræt

* klatre (op i) ng.

* ~ få øje på > * krat, (kraftigt) buskads

* vove at -

* vove det, ~ tage chance / løbe risikoen

* afbøde (fald)

* >

* til ngs. lettelse * lande > * let * sikkert * på fødderne (store)

526 Trampling his way in a rush in the twilight,

the **escapee tramples on** flowers and **over** small bushes,
sometimes through bushes with **thorns rending** his clothes.

Trampling flowers and **thorny** bushes along the wall,
and **tramping** through **heavy wet soil** along the **moat**,
he **tramps** the **bank** of the moat to find a **safe escape route**.

As he soon realizes that he has to **swim across** the moat
he doesn't hesitate to take off his jacket and **swim** the moat.

On the opposite side, **coming (up)on a path(way)**,
10 nothing more than a **practicable dirt track**,
he starts to run **like hell**.

Light on his feet, he manages to **make a quick getaway**
through a **deserted stretch** of **rank swamp** along the river.

Running and **flowing** through the landscape,
the river **twists** and **winds** through vast **tracts** of
swamp, meadows and **woodland**.

Once in a while he takes a rest, **hiding** in the **rank growth**.

After a couple of day's flight through a **tract** of swamp,
he **tracks ()** **down** a **hiding place** which **adjoins** the river.

20 So after a long **tramp** across **swampy** areas,
he succeeds in **tracking** the secret hiding place **down**.

Eventually having **traced** the secret **fastness**,
he finds a **dilapidated shack** or **shanty** and a small boat.

To be able to push the **light-draught** E/A **-draft boat** into
the water, the traitor has to **lighten** the boat **of bilge water**.

Using a bowl as a **bail(er)**, he begins to **bail (`out)**.

Surrounded by a **swarm** of insects, he **bails () `out** water
in order to **lighten** the boat. (only vt)

Annoyed / bothered / irritated by a **cloud** of insects

30 swarming around him, he **bails () `out** the boat.

After some **bailing**, the boat is **light** enough to be moved.

An army of **woodlice** and other **creepy-crawlies**
crawl around **disorient(at)ed** as their cover disappears.
dis' â-rient(eit)id

A **woodlouse** is a **terrestrial crustacean**.

Animals leave a **trace** / a **track** in the mud.

The muddy bank shows **traces** and **tracks** of animals.

* trampe sig vej * i al hast * i tusmørket
* den undslupne * trampe på / over ngt.
* torn * flænge ngt.
* nedtrampe ngt. * tornet
* traske (gennem) * tung * våd * jord * voldgrav
(øverste lag)
* ... ad ngt. * bred * sikker * flugt * rute
* svømme over ngt.
* svømme (over) ngt.
* støde på ngt. * sti
* farbar * ~ jordsti
* ~ som død og helvede
* let til bens * foretage en hurtig flugt
* øde * strækning * overbevokset * sump
* løbe * flyde
* sno sig * = * strækning
egn, område
* sump * eng * skovområde
* gemme sig * overfrodig * bevoksning
* strækning
egn, område
* finde frem til ngt. * gemmested * støde op til /
ligge tæt på ngt.
* travetur (gennem ngt.) * sumpet
* <<
* opspore * sikkert skjulested
* faldefærdig * skur
* med lav dybgang * båd
* lette ngt. for ngt. * (skibs-) bund * vand
* øsekar * lænse, øse
* sværm * lænse / øse (vand)
* gøre ngt. lettere
* generet / plaget / * sværm
irriteret af ngt.
* sværme rundt om ngt. * lænse / øse (båd)
* -ning * let
* bænkebidder * småkravl
* kravle * desorienteret
* << * land (-levende) * krebsdyr
* aftryk * fod- / krybe- etc. spor
spor
* = * =

527 As soon as it gets light, a policeman finds the place	*
where someone has trampled () down the flowers.	* nedtrampe ngt. / ... ngt. ned
Among the flowers, trampled to death ,	* ... ngt. ihjel
the policeman finds traces of fresh footprints .	* spor af > * fodaftryk
As the escapee has left clear footprints in the soil further on,	* den undslupne * tydelige (...) * (øverste lag) jord
the police easily find the fugitive's tracks along the wall.	* flygtning * fodspor
Following his track(s) , the police track the fugitive to	* følge > * spor * følge ngs. spor til ngt.
the edge of the moat where a jacket full of rends	* flænge
indicates the fugitive's route of escape .	* ~ give et fingerpeg / vidne om ngt. * flugtvej
10 The place soon swarms with police.	* myldre med ng.
Hot on the heels / tail of the news, citizens swarm all over	* ~ lige i hælene på / snart efter ngt. * myldre + adv.
in danger of being trampled underfoot by the seething mass	* trampe ngt. under fode * sydende > * mængde > ~ vrirlende
of people .	* af > * mennesker (~ sydende menneskemængde) / vrimmel af mennesker
Even if the city is under siege , curious citizens swarm to	* under belejring * nysgerrig (borger) * flokkes til >
that single town gate which is protected from the enemy	* den ene(ste) (byport / * beskyttet mod ng. ~ af byportene)
by tracts of impassable swamps, morasses and quagmires .	* ufremkommelig * farlig sump * hængedynd
A swarm of citizens are dogging the police;	* sværm * følge lige efter / rende i halen på ng.
they are dogging the (foot>) steps of the police.	* =
Having traced the fugitive's tracks to the opposite bank	* spore ngt. til (sted)
20 of the moat, and traced his tracks there,	* & finde frem til ngt.
a group of armed police proceed with the pursuit .	* bevæbnet * forfølgelse jagt
Trying to pursue the fugitive, the police chase (after) him	* forfølge ng. * jagte (efter) ng.
with ferocious bloodhounds trained in tracking .	* med > vild, glubsk * ~ sporhund * opsporing ~ blodtørstig
Uneducated dogs should wear muzzles .	* uopdragen * mundkurv
According to the circumstances, very fierce, violent,	*
and aggressive dogs should be muzzled .	* give ng. mundkurv på
An army of unarmed volunteers take up the chase .	* hær * ubevæbnet * frivillig * optage forfølgelsen
Hot on the heels / tail of the police, the volunteers assist	* ~ lige i hælene / halen på ng.
the police in pursuing and chasing the suspected traitor.	* forfølge > * jage / jagte > * mistænkte (forræder)
30 Where the fugitive has left no tracks ,	* ikke efterlade spor
and where the trackers are unable to trace his tracks ,	* sporfølger * finde ngs. spor
the tracker dogs scent the fugitive.	* spor- * hund * få fært af ng.
By means of his scent , the police keep track of the fugitive.	* duft * holde sig på sporet af ng.
The police track him to the swamp adjacent to the river.	* følge ng's spor til ngt. * stødende op til / tæt på ngt.
Having traced him to somewhere in the swamp,	* spore ng. til ngt.
the police, however, lose (all) track of the fugitive.	* tabe (ethvert spor) sporet af ng.
The dogs lose the scent of the fugitive as he has been	* miste / tabe fært af ng.
smart enough to tramp through flooded areas, deluged /	* oversvømmet * oversvømme ngt.
flooded / inundated / overwhelmed / swamped by the tide .	* oversvømme ngt. * tidevand <

528 As the police have lost all trace of the fugitive,	* tabe ethvert spor af ng.	
they are so far unable to trace the whereabouts of the traitor.	* spore / finde frem til ng.	* opholdssted
Even if the trackers search tracts of swamp and woodland,	* strækning område, egn	
they can't find any tracks or trace of the fugitive.	* (fod-) spor	* spor, antydning
Vanished without a trace , he is lost without trace .	* forsvinde sporløst	* sporløst forsvundet
The papers scented the story early on .	* opsnuse ng.	* på et tidligt tidspunkt
The police are flooded / swamped / deluged / `inundated /	* oversvømmet / = / = / = >	
overwhelmed by / with (a deluge of) calls ,	* overvældet af / med > (syndflod af)	* henvendelser
and must thus be careful not to be on the wrong track .	* være på vildspor	
10 The police must take care not to be thrown off the scent	* lede på vildspor	
as subversive people might try to put the police off the scent .	* samfundsomvæltende	* =
When a rumour is traced back to a tramp and a map	* rygte	* sporet tilbage til > * vagabond * kort
the police track the tramp all over.	* ~ efterspore / -søge ng.	
The secret map is traceable to a disreputable hobo .	* mulig at spore	* berygtet * vagabond
Having traced the map to a named bum (eA) ,	* spore ng. til ng.	* navngiven * bums
the police trace the tramp to a disreputable joint .	* =	* berygtet * værtshus beverding
So (hot) on the tracks / trail of the tramp,	* (lige) på sporet af ng.	
the police are, in that way , on the tracks / trail of the map.	* på den måde, ~ dermed	* - - - af ng.
Having traced the map and traced the tramp,	* opspore / finde frem til ng.	* ... ng.
20 the police track () `down the tramp in the smoky dive .	* finde frem til ng.	* røgfylt, tilrøget * værtshus
Now hot on the tracks / trail of the map, the police are	* lige på sporet af ng.	
by that means , on the tracks / trail of the fugitive.	* på den måde	* på sporet af ng.
In order to save his bacon / skin , the tractable hobo	* ~ hytte sit skind	* føjelig / villig (vagabond)
readily / willingly gives () up the map (to the police).	* (bered-) villigt, føjeligt	* af- / udlevere ng. (til ng.)
Having tracked () down the map, showing the site of	* opsporet (ng.)	* beliggenhed
the fugitives hiding place, the fugitive is traceable .	* sporbar	
As he is traceable to a located place	* ... til >	* stedfæstet (sted)
the police are on the scent of the fugitive.	* på sporet af ng.	
The police are convinced that they are on the right track .	* på rette spor	
30 The police immediately make a tracing .	* kalke	
A policeman traces the map on `tracing paper .	* kalkere (kort) >	* på kalkerpapir
He traces the map by putting a piece of strong	* kalkere	
transparent paper over the map, and then draw the lines	* gennemsigtig	
he can see through the tracing paper.	*	

uttering a howl **rending** the air.

* flænqe luften

530 Hot on the heels / tail of the fugitive,

an unarmed pursuer **catches`up with** the fugitive.

When the pursuer **catches** the fugitive **up** (E),

the fugitive **lays about** his pursuer **with** the stick.

Hitting out wildly, the fugitive **hits`out at** his pursuer.

Dodging a blow of the stick, the pursuer manages to **grasp** / **grip** the fugitive **by** the **wrist** so the stick falls to the ground.

Laying about them (moving their arms and legs in every direction), the **fighters** for a while **lay about** each other

10 until the fight turns into a regular **fist fight**.

`Setting about (E o-f) each other (**with** their fists),

violently **exchanging blows**, both fighters try to

land a blow on his opponent's **head** / **in** his opponent's **face**.

Throwing punches at each other, the **agile** fighters try to **give / strike** his opponent a **blow to the head** by **landing**

a **punch in** his **face**, right **on** his **nose**, **chin**, **cheek**, or **jaw**.

Being agile / **nimble** fighters, both of them **dodge narrowly** and **miss narrowly** alternately.

Having **missed hitting** the fugitive, the pursuer eventually

20 **receives** a **counterpunch**, a **heavy blow to the head**.

As a **knockout punch** / **blow lands on** the pursuer's **head**,

he is **knocked out by** a **severe blow in** the **face**.

Knocked out by a **single blow to** the **jaw**,

he **lands heavily on** the **ground**.

The fugitive **loses no time in grabbing** / siezing the stick before another pursuer **catches up with** him.

The next pursuer to **catch** the fugitive **up** (E) is a cop armed with a **truncheon** E/eE **baton** /A **nightstick**.

Even if he has lost his **helmet in** the **heat of battle**,

30 he policeman **`sets about** the fugitive **with** his baton, trying to hit the fugitive **on** the **head**.

Parrying a **shower of blows**, the fugitive fights hard to **ward off** the blows **with** his stick

He fights hard to **fend off** the blows from the **baton**, and prevent the policeman from **catching / grabbing / seizing / taking / getting hold of** him.

Even though he's hit by the **truncheon** E/A **nightstick**, he fights to **land** a **counterblow on** the policeman's **head**.

* lige i hælene / halen på ng.

* indhente ng.

* = * angribe ng.

* med ngt.

* slå ud * slå ud efter ng.

* undvige ngt. * gribe / få fat i / holde fast i ngt.

* ved håndledet

* slå vildt omkring sig

* kæmpende * angribe ng.

* nævekamp

* angribe ng. * med ngt.

* udveksle > * slag

* placere > * slag * i ngs. hoved / ansigt

* rette > * slød mod ngt. * adræt

* give / slå ng. et slag i hovedet * behændig * placere >

* stød * i ngs. ansigt * på ngs. * hage * kind * kæbe næse

* adræt * undvige * lige akkurat behændig med nød og næppe

* ramme ved siden af * lige akkurat

* ~ ramme forbi ng.

* ~ få et knytnævestød tilbage fra modparten * hårdt slag * i hovedet

* knockoutstød * lande / havne i ngs. hoved

* slå ng. ud * alvorligt * slag * i ansigtet

* enkelt * slag * på kæben

* lande tungt * på jorden

* & skynde sig med at - * gribe fat i / snuppe ngt.

* indhente ng.

* =

* (politi-) stav, knippel

* hjælm * i hede ⇔ kampens

* angribe ng. med ngt.

* ramme ng. * i hovedet

* parere / afværge ngt. * bygge * slag

* afværge (slag) med ngt.

* afværge (slag) fra ngt. * knippel

* få tag >

* ... i ng.

* (politi-) stav

* placere > * modslag * i hovedet på ng.

531 Even if he's hit by a couple of **counterstrokes**,

the policeman keeps **setting about** the traitor.

The fugitive tries to **dodge continuous close combat**.

Dodging behind trees, he **dodges / avoids / evades**

(getting into) **uninterrupted hand-to-hand fighting**.

Eventually seeing his chance to **deal** the fugitive **a blow**,

the policeman succeeds in **dealing a blow to** the fugitive

with such power that it **not only breaks** the stick **in two**

but also **brings** the fugitive **out of action**.

10 Dealing a blow to the **head** of the **disabled** fugitive,

the policeman **lands a heavy blow on** his **head**.

A **violent blow lands in** the fugitive's **face**.

Having **received a severe blow to** the **head**,

the fugitive **falls heavily to** the **ground**.

He hits the ground in a **heavy fall**.

So at last, **the march of events** forced the fugitive

to **give in, give it up, surrender** and **give himself up**.

Badly bruised, the fugitive is finally **exposed as** the traitor.

His clothes and skin **torn to ribbons**,

20 the captive is marched through the streets.

The **despicable** traitor is **greeted with taunts** and **jeers**.

Jeering at him, the crowd **jeer** the traitor.

The **jeering** crowd **taunt** him **about** the **fate awaiting** him,

and **taunt** him **with contemptuous / scornful** remarks.

'**Just wait** – we'll **get back at** you **for** what you've done,

people cry **tauntingly** at the traitor.

'**Just you wait** ! ' people **jeer, showering** him **with curses**.
`kê~siz

They **heap / rain cusses on** him for **denial of** his country.

They **heap** him **with abuse** and **curse / cuss words**.

30 They curse him **for** his **acts of treachery**.

They **cuss** him **for treasonable** acts and offences.

People in the street need no **burden of proof**.

Fastening the **accusation of (high) treason on** him,

they **fasten** the crime **on** him, and **fasten** the blame **on** him.

' You're an **out-and-out** traitor, a **villain of the first water**,
a criminal **of the deepest dye**, the crowd **jeer all at once**.'

The traitor is **taken into custody** /E **remanded in custody**.

Wearing **burdensome** chains, he is **awaiting trial**

on a treason charge / on a charge of treason.

* slag tilbage

* angribe ng.

* undgå ngt. * vedvarende * nær- * kamp

* springe / smutte til siden * bag ngt. * undgå >

* (at komme i >) * uafbrudt * ~ nærkamp

* tildele ng. > * et slag

* =

* ikke bare / blot / kun * brække ngt i to (stykker)
~ brække ngt. midt over

* gøre ng. ukampdygtig

* levere > * et slag * i hovedet på ng. * ukampdygtig

* placere > * voldsomt * slag * i ngs. hoved

* voldsom * slag * lande * i ngs. ansigt

* få > * et alvorligt slag * i hovedet

* falde * tungt * til jorden

* tungt * fald

* gang ⇔ begivenhedernes

* opgive kampen * = * overgive sig * =
give op

* forstået & fig. * afsløret som (forræder)

* flået > * til ribber, ~ i striber

* fange * ført gennem (gade)

* tilfangetagen
* foragtelig * blive mødt med > * hånlig
bemærkninger

* hånle ad ng. * håne ng.

* hånende * håne ng. med ngt. * skæbne * vente ng.

* ... ng. med ngt. * foragtende (bemærkning)

* bare vent * hævne sig på ng. for ngt.

* hånligt

* vent du bare * håne * overøse ng. * med eder /
forbandelser

* dænge / øse > * eder * på ng. * fornægtelse
~ overdænge ng. med ... af ngt.

* overdænge ng. med > * fornærmelse * bandeord
skældsord

* forbande ng. for ngt. * gerning af > * forræderi
~ forræderisk gerning

* = * forræderisk (gerning etc.)

* ~ bevisbyrde

* fæstne > * anklage for højforræderi * på ng.
~ hænge ng. op på ngt.

* =

* ~ af den værste slags * skurk * =
af første / værste skuffe

* af dybeste * farve * håne * alle på en gang
~ af den værste slags ~ i munden på hinanden

* tage ng. > * i forvaring * være i ...

* ubehageligt tunge * afvente > * rettergang
~ byrdefulde (kæder)

* ~ angående > * (forræderi -) anklage
/ under > anklage for (...)

THE TRAITOR

532 Social ambition had **betrayed** the **dastard** (o-f) **into irreparable ferocious folly.**

The **dastard** (o-f) nobleman and **sneaking betrayer** was an **enemy of** reform, and a **sworn enemy of** the King.

Political conflicts and personal **enmity towards** the King had made the **dastardly** (o-f) **cuss revolve** a plan **in his mind.**

While **grandiose** secret **schemes** had **revolved in his mind,** the traitor had **allied** (himself) **with an uncle** of the King, and a **long since rejected pretender to the throne.**

10 The **dispute about** the **order of succession** has, in fact, **long since** been forgotten, and the uncle, a **slimy simpleton,** had been **out of the running long ago,** and **ever since.**

Now the traitor had **let** the simpleton **in on** part of his **plan.**

They had **made / formed / forged** an **alliance** to **carry the war into the enemy's camp** and **bring () down / overthrow / topple** the King.

So having **entered into** an **alliance** to **carry the war into the enemy's territory / country,**

the **allies** only (a)**waited** their **chance** to **unseat** the King.

20 The **common enemy** that united them was liberal reforms, and a King **trampling on** the rights of the nobility.

Considering the King to **trample over** their views, the nobility regard the King as a **burden on / to** the society.

As regards the unscrupulous traitor, he had **concealedly** planned to **poison** the King.

He **waited** his **chance** to **poison** the King **with strychnine** or other **deadly poison** either by **poisoning** his food, or by **lacing** the King's drink **with a tasteless** poison.

He had only been **awaiting** his **opportunity.**

30 A conspiracy of nobles **deplorably approved of** some of the traitor's **dastardly** plan.

Although they might not approve of **poisoning,** **in the eyes of** the aristocracy, the removal of the King would **appear in the light of a godsend.**

After the poisoning that had been **in contemplation,** the **poisoner to be** had planned to then **incite** violence.

Inciting people (to violence), he would **incite** people **to rise in revolt against** the **Privy Council.**

* & snobbet ærgerrighed * forlede ng. * usling * til ngt.
målbevidsthed kryster
* uoprettelig * vild, grusom * idioti
blødtørstig dårskab
* ussel, nedrig * lusket * forræder
krysteragtig
* fjende / modstander af ng. * svoren ... af ng.
* fjendtlighed / uvenskab overfor ng.
* ussel * ~ skabning * overveje (plan) * i tankerne
nedrig ~ tumle med (plan)
* storslået * hemmelig * rænke- * køre rundt * =
/ -stilet spil
* alliere sig med ng. * onkel til ng.
* for * længst * afvist * prætentent til > * tronen
~ tronprætentent
* strid om > * rækkefølge af * efterfølgelse
~ arvefølgestrid
* for længst (glemt) * ~ slesk * dumrian
tossehoved
* ude af spillet * for længe siden
* lade ng. blive inddraget i > * plan
* skabe > * alliance
* bringe krigen over i fjendens lejr * styrte / vælte ng.
vippe ng. af pinden
* =
* træde ind i > * alliance
* <<
* allieret * vente på en lejlighed * vælte ng.
/ et belejligt øjeblik til at - vippe ng. af pinden
* fælles * fjende
* trampe på / ~ være hensynsløs overfor (retlighed)
* ... (synspunkt)
* byrde for (samfundet)
* i det skjulte
* forgifte ng.
* lure på chancen til at - * ... ng. med ngt. * stryknin
* dødelig * gift * forgifte ngt.
* blande ngt. med ngt. * smagløs (gift)
* vente på > * (sin) chance
* beklageligvis * godkende / billige ngt.
* ond, nedrig
kryster-, kujonagtig
* forgiftning, & giftmord
* i ngs. øjne
* komme / være som * ng. sendt fra himmelen
/ en guds lykke
* under overvejelse, ~ påtænkt
* giftmorder ⇔ * kommende * opildne til (vold)
* ... ng. (til ngt.) * ... ng. til at -
* rejse sig > * i opstand / -rør mod > * gehejmeråd

533 Falsely accusing the **Privy `Councillor** of being involved in treason and regicide, the real traitor and **regicide** intended to **make** the Privy Council **appear in a bad light** in order to **stir `up** and **stagea revolt against** him.

Accusations of **being in collusion with** the city state were made to **place** the **alleged** traitor **in a false light**, and falsly **put** the real traitor **in a good / favourable light**.

Accusations of **working in collusion with** the city state should **put** the Privy Council and the city state **in a bad light**, **10** and make **riots breake out** in both states.

Poisoning the relations between the two states, the accusations should **set off / trigger (off)** a **wave** of riots.

When people had been incited to **rise in revolt**, and a **revolt against** the **alleged** traitors had **broken out**, the **revolutionary** real traitor should play a leading part as a **revolutionary** in a **revolution in** the Kingdom.

In the head of a **revolutionary** aristocratic movement, the dastard would **revolt against** the Privy Council, **allegedly treacherous** by **base> / groundless / unfounded rumours**.

20 The traitor was convinced that the **revolution** would **poison** the atmosphere in the royal court, and that the **poisonous** atmosphere would lead to a **revolution in** the royal court.

Misled about the traitor's **dastardly intentions**, members of the aristocracy in opposition to a change in the **social order** were **supposed to** regard the traitor as the **saviour of the established order**.

Being a saviour **in the opinion of** the opposition, the traitor believed the queen **dowager to be sidelined**.
`dauid§ ` ...

30 His being **chosen** the new Privy Council should **crown** the **achievement**.

Starting a **revolution in** the ways of governing the nation, he would cause a **revolution in** politics.

As the **Queen Mother** was believed to **be marginalized** too, and **pushed to the sidelines**, the traitor believed (that)

his efforts would **be crowned with success**.

It should **consummate** the traitors plan,
`... and be the supreme **consummation of** his career.

* gehejmeråd
* kongemorder
* få ng. til at - * fremstå i et dårligt lys
* anstifte > * iværksætte > * revolte / oprør / opstand mod ng.
* være i ledtog med ng.
* stille > * påstået (forræder) * i et falsk lys
* - - - godt lys
* handle > * i ledtog med ng.
* ... dårligt lys
* opstand
* forgifte (relationer)
* udløse > * bølge af (opstand)
* rejse sig i > * i opstand / oprør
* ... mod ng. * bryde ud
* revolutionær (forræder)
* = * revolution i (et land)
* i spidsen for ng.
* gøre opstand / -rør * påstået >
* forræderisk * grundløs * rygte
* & omvæltning
* forgifte ngt.
* giftig (atmosfære)
* & omskiftelse i ngt.
* vildledt omkring ngt. * ussel, nedrig * fortsæt
* kujonagtig hensigt
* sociale orden * ... antaget at -
* frelser af ng. * etablerede orden
* i ngs. øjne
* efter ngs. mening
* fornem enke * kørt ud på et sidespor
* være valgt / udpeget (til) ngt.
* sætte kronen på værket
* omvæltning af / i ngt.
* =
* dronninge moder * marginalisere ng. ~ køre ng.
* (afdød konge / dronnings moder) ud på et sidespor
* =
* krone ngt. > * med held
* fuldbyrde / -ende ngt.
* -lse af ngt.

534 The capture of the **public enemy** places the matter
in the proper light as some findings of the police
prove the traitor to have light / nimble fingers.

Some **critical / key** documents were written in **secret ink**.

Some documents, made to **smear** the traitors enemies,
and **smear** their **reputation**, are **discovered / uncovered**,
and **disclosed / revealed** to be **counterfeits** and **forgeries**.

The King has **consummately** been **misled**,
thrown off the track, and **thrown / put off the scent**

10 by **consummate counterfeiting** and **forgery**.

Exposed as a **consummate counterfeiter**,
the traitor is **revealed to be** a **light-fingered forger**.

With consummate skill, he has **counterfeited**
and **forged** signatures, documents, and money in order to
wage a **smear campaign** meant to **project** a negative **image**
of the King and his politics.

Some signatures are just an **illegible scrawl / scribble**.

No doubt the traitor **is the one behind** a **deluge /**
a **massive flood** of **poison-pen letters smearing** the King.

20 **Fishing in troubled waters**, the traitor had planned to
grease the palm of the King's **aide-de-camp**.

Nefarious activities as the **planting of smears made () up**
the campaign to **injure / damage / ruin** the King's **reputation**.

As the **incriminating** secrets are **unveiled**, and **come out**.
it comes out that the traitor's men had **lain down in wait**.

As they **lay in wait**, they didn't have a long **wait**.

Lying in wait for the **messenger**, the traitor's men
didn't have a long **wait for** him.

The traitor's men, **awaiting** the messenger, unfortunately
30 **had** the **good fortune** to **intercept** the messenger,
and **intercept** the **dispatch** and message.

Having **nefariously dispatched** (o-f) the messenger,
the light-fingered traitor had then **faked** the message.

He had **faked** a response in **lying treacherous** words
as if the city state was all **on** the traitor's **side**.

Positive that the **fake** response would **further** their evil
and nefarious plans to **dispatch** the King and his reforms,
the conspirators had then **dispatched** the **fake** dispatch.

* samfunds- * fjende * sætte (sag) >
* i det rette lys * opdagelser (gjort) af ng.
* have fine / adrætte fingre,
& have lange fingre, ~ være tyvagtig
* afgørende / nøgle- (dokument) * ~ usynligt * blæk
* smæde / tilsvine ng., rakke ng. ned
* & skænde > * & gode navn og rygte * opdaget * =
* afsløret > * ... i at være > * forfalskning * =
* på fuldendt vil * vildlede
helt og aldeles
* lede på vildspor * =
* fuldendt * falskneri * =
* afsløret som > * fuldendt * forfalsker
falskner
* afsløret i / ~ vise sig at være * fingernem * =
tyvagtig
* med > * fuldende * dygtighed * forfalske >
* forfalske ngt.
* føre > * smædekampagne * fremføre > * billede
*
* ulæselig * krusedulle
* være den, der står bag ngt. * massiv * strøm af ngt.
* syndflod af ngt. * anonymt * bagvaske ng.
smædebrev
* fiske i rørte vande
* indfædte > * håndflade ⇔ * adjudants
~ smøre / bestikke ng.
* skændig * plante > * smædehistorier * ~ skabe >
forbryderisk
* skade / = / ødelægge ngs. > * ry, omdømme
* inkriminerende (hemmeligheder) * afsløret * komme
frem
* ... at - * lægge sig på lur
* ligge på lur * venten, ventetid
* ... efter ng. * budbringer
* venten på ng.
* vente på ng. * sendebud
* have held til at - * stoppe ng. (på deres vej)
* opsnappe ngt. * depeche
* skændig * gøre det af med / dræbe ng.
forbryderisk
* efterligne / lave en efterligning af ngt.
* = * løgnagtig * bedragerisk (ord)
* på ngs. side
* være overbevist om / sikker på at - * fremme (plan)
* ~ ekspedere /
gøre effektivt og endeligt op med ng. / ngt.
* afsende ngt. * falsk

535 Quite true ! The conspirators' **schemes**, **wiles** (pl.) and other **underhand** / **<ed** methods had **provoked** / **set** () **off** / **touched** () **off** / **triggered** () **off** / **sparked** () **off** a war, **undesirable** for nobody but themselves.

Luckily, the traitor is **found out** / **uncovered** / **unmasked** /

unveiled, and captured so the conspiracy is **brought to light** / **exposed** / **uncovered** / **unmasked** / **unveiled**

before **heavy fighting erupted**, and caused heavy casualties.

Wherever there is war there is misery and **outrages**.
`autreid§iz

10 When the police **disclose** / **reveal** the secret information,

the news of the **outrages committed** by the traitor,

of the **double-dealing** and the conspiracy, spreads quickly.

The news **outrages** the public.

It **outrages** all decency and all sense of justice.

Outraged at the news, people in both warring states

are **outraged by** the news of **attempted poisoning**.

After this **news** has **seen the light**, everybody **taken** `in by the **double-dealer** (E) finally **sees the light**.

People now **see** the matter **in a new** and **different light**.

20 To people both in the kingdom and the besieged town

the **response to** the **disclosure of** the plot is one of **outrage**.

The **exposure of** the conspiracy and the nobleman's

exposure as a traitor **cause popular outrage**.

The **revelation of** the conspiracy's **outrages**,

and the **startling disclosures / revelations about**

the traitor's **outrageous** plans **generate public outrage**.

People are filled with a sense of **moral outrage at**

the plans of overthrowing and even murder the King.

When people **see** the matter **in another light**,

30 even opponents of reform express **moral outrage over**

the conspiracy and the traitor's **outrageous** behaviour.

Conspirators **do outrage to** the **rule of law**.

A conspiracy to **outrageously** topple the King is not only

an **outrage in itself / on its own** but an **outrageous** attack on

national security, and an **outrage against** the constitution.

It's **outrageous (that)** someone would use murder

as a political means; **It's an outrage**.

* ganske rigtigt

* rænker
rænkespil

* list
kneb

* underhånds-
fordækt, lyssky
* =

* udløse ng.

* uønsket for ng.

* (ng. er) afsløret

* =

* (ng. fordækt er) afsløret

* =

* ~ hårde kampe

* bryde ud

* overgreb, skændselsgerning, grusomhed

* afsløre (ng. hemmeligt)

* skændselsgerning

* begå <

* dobbeltspil

* forarge / oprøre ng.

* krænke ng.

* forarget / oprørt over ng.

* (være) - - - >

* ~ forgiftningsforsøg

* nyheder (m.sg.) * se dagens lys
komme frem i lyset

* ~ bedraget
ført bag lyset
* få øjnene op

* bedrager

* se (sagen) >

* i nyt og anderledes lys

*

* reaktion på >

* afsløring af
(ng. fordækt)

* forargelse

* afsløring af (=)

* ... som (ng.)

* forårsage /
skabe >

* offentlig

* forargelse
skandale

* afsløring af (ng. fordækt)

* skændselsgerninger

* opskræmmende

* afsløringer om ng.

* forargelig
oprørende

* skabe >

* offentlig

* forargelse

* ... forargelse ved / over ng.

*

* se ng. i et andet lys

* <<

* forargelig, oprørende, skændig

* begå / øve vold mod ng. -

* retssikkerheden

* på skændig vis

* skændselsgerning

* i sig selv

* forargeligt, skændigt
oprørende

* den nationale sikkerhed

* ~ krænkelser af ng.

* oprørende at -

* det er en skændsel

TRIAL AND CONVICTION

536 The traitor is (going) on trial for (high) treason

which carries the death sentence.

The poisonous bastard won't get off / be let off lightly.

He won't get off / be let off with a light sentence.

He deserves a severe punishment,

and is likely to be given / receive a heavy sentence,

either a life sentence or a death sentence.

As you make your bed, so you must lie on it.

The traitor always had a rebellious streak.

10 Somehow cursed, driven by ferocious determination,

he's always been the `rebel of the family even as a child.

Already as a baby he was a bit of a rebel.

As he grew older he turned into an rebellious teenager

always rebelling against his parents and his strict `upbringing.

He was marked by the absence of love as love was totally absent in his childhood, poisoned by his abusive father.

Rebellion against authorities starts in the home.

Rebelliously revolting against parental authority, he unstopably rebelled against parental discipline.

20 His family sometimes thought he was under a curse.

Legend has it that some people become witches able to use witchcraft to curse a person, a thing, or a place.

The traitor was known as an ungovernable rebel in politics.

Even if he was notorious for his rebellioness, he usually managed to maintain a facade of charm.

Behind his facade of seductive charm though, his real self lurked, expressing itself when he believed no one was wathching / on their guard.

In the inevitable habit of gloating secretly, and muttering curses / cusses under his breath,

he was unavoidably in danger of revealing his true self.

In an unguarded moment, the jubilant traitor now and then failed to suppress a gloating look or a gloating smile.

Once in a while he couldn't help but lose his self-control, and jubilantly fling a gloating remark.

Boasting / crowing / gloating about his own success, he couldn't help braying with laughter as he crowed over his rival's defeats, and gloated at / over their disappointment.

* være > * for retten * for højforræderi
(komme for ...)
* ~ indebære > * dødsstraf

* modbydelig * bastard * slippe let / billigt
ondskabsfuld udskud
* slippe med > * en mild straf

* streng * straf

* få > * hård dom / straf

* døds- * livstidsdom / -straf

* ~ man ligger, som man reder

* rebelsk, oprørsk * anstrøg, træk

* forbandet * drevet af > * vild * beslutsomhed
voldsom
* rebel / oprører ⇔ * familiens

* =

* oprørsk

* gøre oprør mod ng. & ngt.

* mærket af > * fravær af ~ mangel på (kærlighed)

* fraværende i * forpestet af ng. * grusom og voldelig
(hans barndom)
* oprør mod (autoritet) * begynde * i hjemmet

* oprørsk * gøre oprør mod (autoritet)

* gøre oprør mod ngt.

* under > * en forbandelse

* legenden > * fortæller at -

* forbande ng&t.

* ustyrlig * oprører

* oprørskhed

* bevare / opretholde > * facade af ngt.

* bag > * facaden af > * forførende /
tillokkende (charme)

* ~ sande jeg * lure * udtrykke sig * når >
~ komme til udtryk

* ingen > * se på / være på vagt
& ~ i et ubevogtet øjeblik

* uafvendelig * hovere * i det skjulte
uundgåelig

* mumle ngt. * ~ som ikke kan høres af andre

* uafvendeligt * afsløre > * (sit) sande jeg
uundgåeligt

* ubevogtet / uopmærksomt øjeblik * jublende
(hvor man ikke vogter sig)

* hoverende, skadefro

* ikke lade være med at -

* jublende * udslynge > * hoverend * bemærkning
skadefro

* prale om / brøste sig af ngt.

* ikke lade være * skråle af (latter) * hovere over ngt.
med at -

* hovere af / være skadefro over ngt.

537 Throwing new light on mysteries of long standing,

the **outspokenness** of the prisoner at the bar

sheds a new light on the whole matter.

The events suddenly **connect**.

The city state again **appears in a favourable light**.

It's news to both parties that this nobleman,

even considering his **blatant** and **revolting manners**,

was able of **having** such an **evil manner**.

Looked on in that light, an armed conflict was **inevitable**.

10 When people **see** the conflict in that light,

it is no longer **enigmatic** and **incomprehensible**.

enig`matik

The march of events now seems quite logical,

and **readily / easily comprehensible** (to everybody).

The **grounds** (pl.) for the conflict **take in / comprehend / comprise / embrace / include** several **reasons** and **causes** as **explanation(s)**.

Both parties now **comprehend** most of these grounds.

To some people ambition is **the secret of** success.

Crowing over their achievements, they **gloatingly show off**,

20 even among people living in **blatant** poverty.

They easily **forget that** ' **light** (adv.) **come light go** ',

' **lightly come lightly go**', or ' **lightly won lightly held** '.

In fact, the **ambitious** traitor **made no secret of** having **comprehensive ambitions**.

Although **ambition** is a term of wide **comprehension**, ambition is often **an enemy to** friendship.

Climbers often **quarrel** and **fall out** (E).

As **careerist** climbers easily **quarrel with** other people, and **fall out with** other **careerists**, they are likely to

30 **trample over** other people, and **trample on** their **feelings**.

Some mean climbers **make slanders, that is (to say) slanderous** remarks, to **slander** their **chief competitors**.

So climbers are often on **bad terms** (**with** other people).

Even if there are laws against **libel**, and even if they risk to be sued for **slander** and **libel** in a **libel case / action / trial**, some climbers don't **refrain from** publishing a variety of

ill-concealed **libels** against their **main rivals**.

Libelling their rivals by **libellous** printed words or pictures, they want other people to have a bad opinion of their rivals.

* kaste nyt lys over (mysterium) * langvarig

* åbenmundethed * arrestant * ved retsskranken ~ den anklagede

* <<

* hænge sammen

* fremstå > * i et gunstigt lys

* det er nyt for ng.

* larmende * oprørende (manerer)

vulgær etc

* have > * ond * opførsel ~ måde at opføre sig på

* set på i det lys * uundgåelig

* se / betragte ng. > * - = -

* gådefuld * uforståelig ufattelig

* gang ⇔ * begivenhedernes

* umiddelbart / let > * forståelig (for ng.)

* grunde * omfatte / indbefatte >

* - = - * (rationel) årsag * årsag (i almindelighed)

* forklaring

* begribe / forstå ng.

* hemmeligheden ved ng.

* hovere over ng. * -nde * vise sig frem

* skrigende (fattigdom)

* glemme at - * (hvad der) kommer let går let

* =

* ambitiøs * gøre en hemmelighed ud af at -

* omfattende, vidtstrakte * ambitioner alsidig, storstilet

* ambition * indbefatning, rummelighed, forståelse

* ~ stå i modsætning til ng.

* stræber * skændes * & blive uvenner

* karrierefikseret * ... med ng.

* << * karrieremager

* trampe på ng. * ... ngs. følelser

* komme med > * bagtalelse * det vil sige

* bagtalende * bagtale ng. * hovedkonkurrent (mundtligt)

* være uvenner (med ng.)

* bagvaskelse / injurieren (på tryk)

* bagvaskelse * & injurieren (på tryk) * injuriersag

* afholde sig fra at -

* trykt bagvaskelse / * ~ værste * rival injurie mod ng.

* bagvaske / * injurierende (trykt ord / billede) injuriere ng. (på tryk)

*

538 When you **get down to the bedrock**, the traitor had
looked upon his ambition **in the light of** a **sweetheart**.

In spite of his ambition, the **ambitious** traitor, however,
never learned to control **eruptions** of **blatant** behaviour
wholly out of joint with his **self-concept, self-perception,**
and **self-image**.

So he **was** often **at enmity with** other people,
and had **had** many **relentless enemies**.

As the traitor had never been able to **trace** the **cause of**
10 his being sidelined, he was never able to **reckognize**
blatant ambition **as** his **chief enemy**.

The nobleman's **burning** and **sleepless ambition**
had steadily **fuelled** his **uncontrolled** and **reckless** behaviour.

His **resentment at** the King's **relentless** zeal for reform
turned him into a **merciless** and **remorseless** traitor.

For ages, the nobility has profited from **remorseless**,
unrelenting, and **blatant** exploitation of the lower classes.

Over the years, the traitor never **wasted an opportunity to**
relentlessly, unrelentingly and **blatantly** abuse his power.

20 As the nobility's influence might **remorselessly** decrease,
the traitor's ambitions made him ready to **remorselessly**
get or even **put** his enemies **out of** the **`way**.

Upright people strongly **resent** the traitor.
ri`zent
They **resent** his **deceitfulness**.

The commoners in general deeply **resent** the nobility.

Strongly **resenting** the privileges of the nobility,
the commoners **resent living / having** to live as inferiors.

Strongly **resenting** the nobility repressing the commoners,
the commoners bitterly **resent being** exploited by the nobility.

30 **Resentful of** the nobility's unjust privileges,
the commoners are **resentful of** the nobility.

Resentful at living a life as inferiors, the commoners
are **resentful about** (**having** to accept) their inferior position.

Filled with resentment at being looked down upon,
they **harbour resentment towards** the nobility.

Resentful looks and remarks show how the commoners
bear deep / bitter / strong resentment, especially / **not least**
against reactionary **scoundrels / rogues** like the traitor.

* nå ned til > * grundfjeld
~ i bund og grund
* betragte ngt. næsten / * kæreste
nærmest som ngt. skat
* ambitiøs, ærgerrig, målbevidst
* udbrud * larmende, højroset
grov, skamløs
* helt og aldeles * ude af sammenhæng med * >
* selvopfattelse
* være > * på fjendtskab (-elig fod) med ng.
~ uvenner med ng.
* have / få > * ubøjeelig, ubønhørlig * fjender
ubarmhertig uvenner
* spore / komme frem til > * årsag / grund til ngt.
* erkende ngt.
* åbenlys (ambition) * som > * ~ værste * fjende
* brændende * aldrig hvilende ...
* give * ukontrolleret * hensynsløs / ubesindig
næring til > hensynsløs ~ dumdristig (opførsel)
* vrede / fortørnelse / * ubønhørlig / uophørlig
bitterhed over ngt. (reformiver)
* samvittighedsløs * nådesløs
koldblodig ubarmhertig
* ubønhørlig, uophørlig
* - - * åbenlys, grov, uhæmmet
* forspilde en mulighed for at -
* ubønhørligt * = * åbenlyst, groft
uophørligt uhæmmet
* skånselsløst
* & uden skyldfølelse, & koldblodigt
* få (ng. fjernet) * rydde ng. af vejen
~ dræbe ng.
* retscaffen * være / blive vred på ng.
ikke kunne fordrage ng.
* & fortørnet / krænket / bitter over * svigagtighed
* ~ være vred på ng.
* vredes / forbitres / fortørnes / krænkes over ngt.
* vredes / forbitres / fortørnes / krænkes over at -
* ~ være vred på ng. for at -
* <<
* fuld af vrede / forbitrelse etc. over ngt.
* ~ vred / bitter på ng.
* vred / bitter / fortørnet / krænket over at -
* - - over (at) ngt.
* fyldt med > * vrede / bitterhed / fortørnelse over at -
* nære ... mod ng.
* vrede (blikke / bemærkninger)
* nære > * (dybfølt etc.) vrede etc. > * ikke mindst
* mod ng. * kærling, usling

539 Many crimes are **traceable** to **ambition**.

His ambition can **be traced back to** his childhood

as ambition often **traces back to** peoples' childhood.

His parents had been very **ambitious for** their children.

His elder brother, though intelligent, had suffered from

a lack of ambition.

The traitor's **ambition was to** seize control.

He **had the ambition of** seizing control of his surroundings

in order to **bolster up / boost / increase / strengthen /**

10 reinforce his influence and power.

Achieving his **ambition of** seizing control of the nobility,

he **fulfilled** his **ambition to** seize control.

His **lifelong ambition** was **to be** in control.

Having the **political ambition to be** in control of his peers,

he **had the burning ambition to** become their leader in order

to **bolster up / increase / strengthen / reinforce / boost**

their **morale, confidence** and **courage**.

Realizing his **ambition of** becoming leader of the nobility,

he **achieved** his **ambition of** being in control of the nobility.

20 The traitor had **ambitiously traced** his **ancestry**.

Connected with the King, he is, in fact, **well connected**.

Connected by marriage, both the traitor and the King

trace their **line of descent from** the Normans.

di'sent
So as both families can be **traced (back) to** France,

both families **trace back to** there.

Intensively ambitious, obsessed with the idea of becoming

leader of the country, the traitor **cherished an ambition to**

overthrow the King.

Nursing ambitions to become leader of the country,

30 the traitor **harboured an ambition of** becoming king.

The traitor **was thwarted in** his attempt to topple the King.

The **over-ambitious** traitor's **over-ambitious** plan

to become leader of the country **was thwarted by**

his **over-ambitiousness** with no hope of **resurrection**.

He never **achieved** his **lifelong ambition of** reaching

the **pinnacle of power** as, in (the) **course of time**,

the traitor's **sleepless** ambition **gradually poisoned** his mind.

Ambition often has **undesirable consequences / effects**.

* kunne henføres til >

* spore tilbage til ngt.

* ~ tegne et spor tilbage til ng.

* ambitiøs på ngs. vegne

*

* mangel på ...

* ngs. ambition / mål er at -

* have den / det ... at -

* styrke / øge >

* ... ng.

* nå >

* opfylde >

* livslang

* have >

* ... brændende ... om at .

* øge / højne / styrke >

* & fællesskabsfølelse
kampånd

* opfylde ens ... om at -

* =

* ambitiøst

* have (familie-)
forbindelser med ng.

* forbundet >

* spore ng.

* sporet (tilbage) til (sted)

* ~ trække spor tilbage til ng.

* ~ gennem >

* nære >

*

* nære >

* <<<

* være hindret i ng.

* overambitiøs (person)

* være hindret / forpurret af ng.

* overærgerrighed * (~ uden håb for) genopståen

* få opfyldt > * livslang ... om at -

* tinde ⇔ * magtens * med tiden
i tidens løb

* aldrig hvilende * gradvis, lidt efter lidt * forgifte (sind)
utrættelig efterhånden

* uønsket * konsekvens * virkning
følge

* & ærgerrighed
målbevidsthed

* ambition om at -

* ... om at -

* ambition (var) at -

* ambition om at -

* selvtillid

* mod

* spore > * forfædre

* være af god familie
have gode forbindels
* gennem giftermål

* afstamning /
nedstamning fra ng.

* ambitiøs

* en ambition om at -

* ambitioner om at -

* = (plan)

540 The prosecuter compares the misdeeds of the accused	*	
to those of Peter denying Christ, and of Judas betraying him.	* fornægte ng.	* forråde ng.
The prisoner at the bar mutters a curse / cuss at the judge.	* ~ den anklagede	* ed
Even if he is charged with conspiracy to commit	* sammensværgelse om at -	
high treason and regicide, he erupts , ' I don't regret a thing .'	* udbryde	* fortryde / beklage ingenting
' All is fair in love and `war ,' he proclaims rebelliously	* i krig og kærlighed gælder alle kneb	* proklamere * oprørsk
with no intent to regret, with no intention of being regretful,	* ~ uden nogen >	* hensigt om at - * =
and with no intention of regretting.	* =	
The traitor hasn't awaken to any acknowledgement of	* vågne op / ~ komme til >	* erkendelse af >
10 wrongdoing , so it is not his intention to regret.	* ~ slet handlemåde forbrydelse	* det er ikke ngs. hensigt at -
As nobody could awaken him to an acknowledgement	* vække ng. til >	* erkendelse af >
of guilt , he has no intention of regretting.	* ~ vække erkendelse af ngt. i ng. skyld	* ikke have nogen hensigt om at -
He doesn't have the slightest intention of being regretful.	* ... den mindste / ringeste ...	
Showing no signs of contrition, remorse, repentance for	* anger	* = * =
or regret at what he has done, he is not (in) the least /	* fortrydelse for / beklagelse af ngt.	* ikke det mindste
not the least bit contrite, remorseful, repentant or regretful.	* = * angerfuld * = * = * optaget af << `kåntrait brødebetyngt	
He accepts / bears / carries / shoulders no burden of sin .	* acceptere / bære / påtage sig >	* syndebyrde
On a charge of high treason and planned regicide ,	* anklaget for ngt.	* planlagt * kongemord
but anything but burdened by penitence for his acts,	* alt andet end * tynget af >	* anger (især rel.)
20 the traitor is not at all penitent .	* ikke spor, overhovedet ikke	* angerfuld
On the contrary / quite the contrary , in a braying voice,	* tværtimod	* skrydende
the unrepentant traitor just curses / cusses his bad luck .	* uden anger	* forbande ngt.
' Damn it ! Bloody hell ! ' he flings unrepentantly .	* ~ forbandet, satans også	* udslynge * uden anger
Facing the death penalty , the prisoner at the bar	* dødsstraf	
flings cuss words and smear words .	* udslynge > * eds- * ord * smæde- * ord ~ forbandelser	
He shouts and curses / cusses loudly.	* bande	
Looking like anything but a contrite, remorseful, penitent ,	* angerfuld * = * angrende brødebetynger	
repentant or regretful sinner , the prisoner at the bar erupts	* angrende * fortrydende * synder * udslynge >	
slandorous, vilifying , and `denigrating epithets .	* nedrakkende * = * tilsværtende * prædikat, tilnavn `vilifaiing æreskrænkende betegnelse	
30 Convicted of high treason and planned regicide,		
the traitor is condemned / sentenced to death .	* dømt til >	* døden
His facial expression , the look / expression on his face ,	* ansigtsudtryk	
betrays nothing.	* afsløre / røbe ngt.	
Looking like anything but a penitent ,	* angrende person	
the traitor behaves without a trace of regret.	* uden mindste spor af (fortrydelse / ærgrelse)	
He repents (of) nothing; he is unrepentant .	* fortryde intet	* =
He feels regret at the way things turned out,	* ærgrelse over ngt. (udefrakommende)	
but expresses / shows no penitence / remorse /	* anger >	* =
repentance for or regret at what he has done.	* ... over ngt. * fortrydelse over ngt. (selvskabt)	

541 In spite of the fate that awaits him, the shameless traitor keeps braying as he denigrates / belittles the King and the reforms he stands for .	* skæbne * braldre op * stå for ngt.	* vente på / forestå ng. * tilsværte ng&t.	* skamløs * nedgøre / forklejn ng&t.
Boasting / crowing about having deceived the King, he blatantly gloats about having taken () in all and sundry, and shamelessly played tricks on his opponents.	* hovere over at - * larmende * skamløst	* skuffe / bedrage / narre / føre ng. bag lyset * bedrage etc. * lege kispus med ng.	* alle og enhver
Eventually though, he bleats , ' Death awaits all men .' He bleats that nobody knows their fate in the last sleep. Keeping bleating , he bleats on as he bleats (on) about	* ~ jamre (spagfærdigt) * ... at - * jamre * = * alvor * = * benåde ng. for dødsstraf * for dødsstraf benået * forbandet * fangevogter * ubevægelig * fangevogter * mørke * ansigtstræk * skelne ngt. * forpint (udtryk) * forpint, plaget *	* døden venter os alle / er hver mands eje * ~ døden * ... (løs) om > * ... løse * = * livstids- * fange * = * knap nok * mene at - * svagt	
10 the sleep of death – the everlasting sleep. Despite the gravity of his crime and his denigration / belittlement of the King and his reforms, the traitor is, however, reprieved by the king. So the reprieved convict has to spend the rest of his life in a cursed dungeon . One morning the jailer finds the life`prisoner sitting motionless in his cell. The gaoler (E) stands immovable at the sight of the lifer . Although, in the gloom of the cell, he could scarsly trace			
20 the features of the traitor, he thinks that he can dimly make out / distinguish / discern / perceive a trace of an anguished look on his face. A harassed look on his face indicates a painful death. How did he die ? Was it poisoning ? The police suspect poisoning but don't know who to suspect of having poisoned his food. Has he perhaps committed suicide ? His life was brief . Even at the death of a scoundrel (o-f) people shudder at			
30 the thought of the brevity of human life. Doctors carry out / do / conduct a post-mortem (E). They perform an autopsy (A). The post-mortem (examination) on the body reveales traces of arsenic in his body. Even if any visible trace of the traitor is effaced , some people have a (hard) job effacing their memory of him. He's the kind of type you can do without, to say the least .	* udføre en obduction * = * obduktion af ngt. * spor af > * synlig * & udviske > * kan klare sig foruden & gerne vil undvære	* livstidsfange * skelne > * svagt * forgifte ngt. * selvmord * gyse ved ngt. * for at sige > * ~ det mildt	

542 As ill luck would have it, but **to the traitor's advantage**,

a **lightsome**, naive and **gullible** young woman had been

seduced, deceived and **betrayed** by a **court sycophant**.

By ill fortune this **light-`hearted** woman's **gullibility** had
been exploited by the **crawler's misleading philandering**.

Dallying over his work, this **self-centered philanderer** had,
from time to time, dallied with the **idea of marriage**.

Flattery and a **promise of marriage** are the **fast track to**
some women's **heart**, and a **fast-track route to a love affair**.

10 Acting as a **chaperon(e)** for the young lady, her **aunt** had,
as usual, **chaperoned** her **on a social occasion**.

Young girls should listen to the **counsel(s) of their elders**.

In good time before being **sexually mature**, the daughter
was told about **love life, lovemaking, and the curse** (o-f).

'Don't do anything you might **regret**,' the mother had
warned her **comely** daughter.

Far from being a **frivolous** and **light-`minded** girl,
the **demure** young lady just used to have a **light heart**.
In line with her **budding / incipient sexuality**,

20 she had begun to have a **sneaking affection for** men.

As her aunt had **zealously watched`over** her,
she had **felt conspicuous**.

Passing the chaperone with a **sly grin**, a handsome young
nobleman, wearing **becoming dress**, had **glanced slyly at**
the young lady wearing a **demure** but still **flattering dress**.

A **demure** smile had **lit () up** her **features** when this **flirt**
had given her a **sly wink**.

Her **face** had **lit up** when he had **shown attention to** her,
and **sneakily** started **philandering**.

30 Her **eyes** had **shone with joy** every time he had
taken a sneaky glance at her, and **given** her **the eye**.

In her **naivety**, she had **found it flattering that** such
a **courteous** young nobleman had **made eyes at** her.

So she couldn't help **beaming** (**with pleasure**).

Every time the chaperon had left the young ones alone,
either to **relieve herself** or **go on / do an errand**,
the young nobleman had openly **beamed at** the young lady.

She had **beamed** a warm **smile** (**at him**) in return

* ~ ved skæbnens ugunst * til ngs. fordel
* let, yndefuld * godtroende
livlig, munter, letsindig bløjet
* forført * svigtet * = * hof * kryb, fedterøv
(~ hofsnog)
* ved skæbnens ugunst * munter * << -hed
sorgløs
* fedterøv * vildledende * flirteri
kurmageri
* smøle med ngt. * selvcentreret * flanør
/ -optaget skørtejæger
* fra tid til anden * pjanke / lege med > * ide om ngt.
* smiger * løfte om > * ægteskab * hurtig vej til >
* hjerte, & kærlighed * = * kærlighedsaffære
* anstands dame * tante
* agere anstands- * ved > * selskabelig * lejlighed
dame for ng.
* råd fra ng.
* & kønsmoden
* kærlighedslivet * = * menstruation
* beklage / fortryde ngt.
* attraktiv, køn
* fjantet, pjanket, spøgefuld * =
flagrende, overfladisk
* ærbar, dydig * ~ munter / sorgløs natur
artig, koket
* ~ samtidig med ngt. * spirende * & kønsmodenhed
* hemmelig * hengivenhed / ømhed / kærlighed /
lidenskab / passion for ng.
* ivrigt, nidkært * overvåge ng.
* føle sig > * iøj(n)enfaldende
* passere ng. * hemmelighedsfuldt * smil
stjålent, lusket, lumsk
* klædelig * påklædning * ~ kaste et stjålent blik
flot for udseendet på ng.
* takkelig * flatterende * kjole
flot for udseendet
* ærbar * oplyse ngt. * ansigtstræk * flirtende person
koket (få i ansigtet til at lyse op)
* stjålent * blink
* ansigt lyser op * vise opmærksomhed til ng.
~ vise ng. opmærksomhed
* i al hemmelighed * flirte, gøre kur
* øjne > * stråle af glæde
* ~ kaste > * et stjålent blik på ngt. * ~ lave øjne til ng.
(for ders charme)
* barnlig- / * finde det > * smigrende at -
troskyldighed
* beleven * lave øjne til ng.
* smile bredt
*
* forrette et ærinde * forrette et ærinde
tisse
* ~ smile bredt til ng.
* ~ sende et (varmt) smil (til ng.)
... (ng.) et (varmt) smil

543 Asking permission as it becomes a gentleman,	* ~ bede om >	* tilladelse	* klæde ng.
the nobleman had eventually asked premission	* - - - >		* =
(of the chaperone) (for him) (to dance with the young lady).	* (af ng.) (til ng.) (om at -)		
At first the chaperone had demurred ,	* ~ bede (ng.) om (deres) tilladelse til at -		
but by ill fortune , she then finally agreed.	* nære betænkeligheder, gøre indsigelse, tøve		
	*		
The young lady had accepted without demur .	* ved skæbnens ugunst	* uden betænkeligheder	
' Surely (o-f) – I'd love to,' she had beamed .	* ~ ja	/ protest / tøven	* smile bredt
The young nobleman had kept on flattering the young lady	* smigre ng.		
in his own cunning way .	* på (sin egen) >	* durkdreven, snedig	* ~ måde
10 Feeling a quiver of excitement run (<ning) through her,	* føle >	* (svag) skælven	* løbe (-nede) gennem ng.
she had felt flattered .	* føle sig >		smigret
She had been clearly flattered at his praise.	* blive >		* tydeligt smigret over ngt.
He had flattered her that she looked like a perfect beauty,	* smigre ng. med at -		
and had mentioned that her dress flattered her beauty.	* være flatterende for / klæde ngt.		
His courtesy and flattering remarks had flattered her.	* belevenhed	* smigrende	* smigre ng.
As she considered herself a plain young woman,	* ~ ikke særlig køn / attraktiv		
her being favoured by a handsome, and apparantly earnest	* favorisere / foretrække ng.		* seriøs
young nobleman had obviously flattered her.	have ngs. bevågenhed		ærlig og oprigtig
	* tydeligvis		
Her being in his good graces had evidently flattered her.	* ~ have ngs. bevågenhed		* tydeligvis
20 She had been plainly and visibly flattered.	* tydeligvis		* & synligt
In her naivety she had beamed with joy when he had	* naivitet		* stråle af (glæde)
held out glittering / extravagant promises to her.	* love ng. guld og grønne skove		
He had proposed marriage, and cunningly promised	* snedigt, udspekuleret		* love ng. >
his betrothed the moon and stars .	* (sin) trolovede		* ~ guld og grønne skove
For some time, they had been seeing each other on the sly .	* ~ i al hemmelighed		
Promising her wonders , this inveterate liar had	* love ng. guld og grønne skove		* forhærdet
taken advantage of her innocence, and deceived her into	* narre ng. til at -		uforbederlig
spending the night with him /	* & have sex med ng.		
having a roll in the hay with him.	* =		
30 She'd never had a sexual relationship before.	* have et sexuel forhold		
He had inveigled himself into her affections ,	* indsmigre sig i >		* lidenskaber
for certainly she had believed in his mendacious promises.	* for helt sikkert		~ ømme / kærlige følelser
			* løgnagtig (løfte)
Unable to see through his slyness and sneakiness ,	* ~ gennemskue	* luskethed	* hemmeligheds-
and find him out , she had let him coax, cajole, inveigle ,	* afsløre ng.		kræmmeri
wheedle and seduce her into sleeping with him.	* ... >	* forføre ng. til at -	* & have sex med ng.
So they had spend the night together / slept together .	* & ... sammen		
Unable to rumble (E) him and rumble his mendacity ,	* afsløre ng.	* ... ngt.	* løgnagtighed
she'd let this mendacious man (that was) betrothed to her	* løgnagtig		* trolovet med ng.
entice and persuade her into having sexual relations .	* overtale ng. til at -		* ~ have sex

544 After a while the **light in** her **eyes** had **died out** though as she had begun to **have** her **suspicions**.

She had **had** a **sneaking** and horrible **suspicion that** the only **purpose of** his **praise** was to **have** sex **with** her.

In line with her growing suspicion that his sole interest in her was purely **sexual**, the flirt had **made** () **up** all kinds of **excuses** and **evasive** answers in order to **placate** her.

Dallying along the way / line, still **liberal with** promises, **placating** smiles, and **soothing** remarks, the **cad** never **10** seemed **intended** to **make good** his **promise of marriage**.

Having eventually **lost** her **patience with** the scoundrel's **placatory** remarks, the young lady had then **naively** asked, ' How could you say you couldn't **manage without** me ? '

' Don't **flatter yourself** (**that** I have ever said so),'

the **bounder** had answered **condescendingly**.

This **notorious womanizer** only wanted to **dally with** her; he had only wanted to **have sexual relations with** her, and had seemed to **have no regrets about** it.

Having **found out** the **truth** about this **disreputable**

20 and **infamous** philanderer, only regarding her

as a **sex object**, she had **felt outrageously betrayed**.

Eventually she had realized that the **incorrigible** flirt had **betrayed** her **trust over and over (again)** by **play-acting**.

Having **stalled** her **with play-acting along the way**, he had **put her off with** empty promises **along the line**.

At (long / great) **length**, she had **awoken to** the deception.

She had finally **awakened to** the fact that all the time

while it had **gone on / lasted**, their **relation** had been a **deceit**.

Feeling a great **sense of betrayal**,

30 she had felt a **quiver of** rage **run(ning) through** her.

His lies and deceit had been an **unpardonable outrage** on her private **feelings**.

Having **landed** her **with** a **ruthless deceiver**,

her **naivety** had **landed** her **with** a **ruthless deceit**.

Full of righteous indignation, she had alternately

erupted into a rage and given desperate **sobs**.

Sobbing uncontrollably, she had **sobbed** her **heart out**.

' I hate him,' she had **sobbed, sobbing** () **out** her troubles.

* ~ glæden i ngs. øjne > * ~ slukkes

* have sine tvivl, & fatte mistanke

* få > * lumsk * mistanke om at -

* formål med > * lovprisning, ros * have sex med ng.

* i takt / samtidig med ng.

* sexuel * ~ opfinde >

* undskyldning * undvigende (svar) * berolige / formildne ng.

* smøle * ~ mens tiden går * gavmild / strø om sig med ng.

* beroligende * sjover, sjuft mand, der behandler kvinder dårligt

* opsat på / * opfylde > * løfte om > * ægteskab til sinds at - ~ ægteskabsløfte

* miste > * tålmodigheden med ng.

* beroligende * naivt udglattende

* klar sig uden ng.

* bilde sig noget ind, (bilde sig ind at -)

* sjover, sjuft * nedladende

* berygtet * skørtejæger * pleje sexuel omgang med ng.

* ~ have et sexuel forhold til ng.

* føle nogen beklagelse / fortrydelse over ng.

* finde ud af / afsløre > * sandheden * berygtet tvivlsom

* =

* sexobjekt * føle sig > * groft * forrådt

* uforbedrelig

* svigte ngs. tillid * gang på gang * spille komedie ~ simulere

* holde ng. hen med > * komediespil * hele tiden alt imens

* holde ng. hen med ng. * =

* langt om længe * få øjnene op for ng.

* få øjnene op for

* mens det stod på

* opleve en ... følelse af forræderi

* skælven af (raseri) * løbe igennem sig

* utilgivelig * krænkelse af >

* følelser

* skaffe ng. ng. på halsen * skånselsløs * bedrager ubarmhertig

* naivitet * ... ng. ... * = * bedrag

* ... retfærdig harme

* bryde ud i ng. * hulk

* hulke * hulke > * løs

* = * hulke ng. frem

545 Having long **done well with** his **treacherous dalliance**,
the **deceitful** court **worm** had just **jilted** the poor girl,
and **ruthlessly subjected** her **to indignity**.

Eventually **reading / interpreting** his **play-acting (U)** as
a **betrayal** of her **trust** and **betrayals** of his **pledges**,
she had, **at (long) last**, **indignantly** told him **to go to hell**.

Her voice had **quivered with indignation**,
when she, a **jilted** lover, had cursed **in indignation**.

Her **indignation** at such rough treatment is understandable.

10 She had had the **indignity** of being **ditched**.

Her suffering the **indignity** of his **breach of promise**,
had been the **final**, **ultimate**, and **crowning indignity**.

Due to the court worm's lies and **untruthfulness**,
the **jilted** lover had **suffered the indignity** of being treated
like a **light-o(f)-love** who **sleeps around**.

To her **indignation**, the young lady had, **into** the **bargain**,
found herself excluded from **high society**.

Being **rejected**, **cast aside** and **cast off** as a **fast** woman,
and **subjected to all sorts** of **indignities** is **no light matter**.

20 It **wakens memories** of **poisonous** reading.

(" Poisonous " is an example of a **counterword**.)

Her having **deceived herself**, her letting her **eyes deceive**
her **into falling for** his **flattery** had **made** her **sick**.

Everything had **conspired to make** her dreams of
engagement and marriage a **misery**.

She had been **outraged by** the deceit and betrayal.

Outraged at the way she had been treated,
she was **filled with** an overwhelming **sense of outrage**.

Being an **unsuspicious** young lady, she had been

30 subjected to all sorts of indignities.

She had **resented** it.

She had been **filled with** deep **resentment at** the deceit,
and **deep resentment against** the court **crawler (E)**.

She had not been able to **conceal** the **deep resentment**
she felt at the **heartless**, **callous** and **cruel way**
he had **used** her (**for his own ends**).

He had **looked** upon her **in the light of a toy**
and never intended to **fulfil** his **promise of marriage**.

* have held med ngt. * forræderisk * uærligt flirteri
fjas, pjank, ganten
* svigefuld * ~ kryb * svigte / slå op med ng.
bedragerisk give ng. løbepas
* udsætte ng. for > * skånselsløst * nedværdigelse
ubarmhjertigt ydmygelse
* læse / tolke > * komediespil * som >
* svigt, ~ brud ⇔ * tillids- * brud ⇔ * løfte-
* langt om længe * forbitret / -arget * gå ad helvede til
harmfuldt
* skælve af > * forbitrelse / -argelse
* kasseret (elsker) * i harme / forarget vrede
* = over ngt.
* lide den tort at - * (smide ngt. ud)
~ (blive) droppet
* nedværdigelse ved / * brud ⇔ * ægteskabsløfte-
skam over ngt.
* endelig * værste * ~ højdepunkt af > * =
* utroværdighed
løgnagtighed
* forsmået * lide > * den tort at -
* kokette, flane * sove med hvemsomhelst
løsagtig kvinde være løsagtig
* til ngs. forbitrelse * oven i købet
/ fortørnelse
* de finere kredse
* afvise / * kassere / * = * letsindig
kassere ng. forstøde ng. løsagtig
* underkastet > * alle slags * nedværdigelser * ingen
/ hån ydmygelser let sag
* vække minder om ngt. * skadelig, fordærlig
gyselig
* ord, der får en mildere betydning
* narre sig selv * øjnene forlede en >
* til at * falde for * smiger * gøre ng. oprørt
* rotte sig sammen om at - * gøre ngt. til >
* forlovelse * (den rene) elendighed
* krænket af ngt.
* = over ngt.
* opfyldt af > * følelse af > * krænkelser
* troskyldig
*
* være // blive vred / fortørnet / bitter over ngt.
føle sig fornærmet / krænket / stødt over
* fyldt af > * (dyb) vrede / bitterhed over ngt.
* ... mod ng. * (kryb), fedterøv, spytlikker
* skjule > * dybfølt * vrede, harme
* hjerteløs * følelseskold * grusom * måde
* udnytte ng. * til egne > * ~ formål
* betragte ng. > * nærmest som > * et stykke legetøj
* opfylde > * løfte om > * ægteskab
& ægteskabsløfte

546 She bitterly **resented** his influence over her

but also **cursed** herself **for** not having **seen** at once

that he was that kind of man who is **incapable of**

maintaining / sustaining a relationship with the same girl.

She **went to** extraordinary **length** to explain her behaviour

but **resented** having to explain it all over again.

Feeling very **abashed**, she bitterly **regretted** ever having

been so naive as to fall for a callous flatterer.

'Don't **go to** trouble,' she had often been warned.

10 She **deeply regretted what** she had done.

It had **been naive of** her **to trust** him: **to believe** (in) him

and **believe** (in) his promises.

The jilted young lady had not only been **indignant that**

she had been deceived by a member of the court

but had **subsequently** been very **indignant at** the unfair way

she had been treated in court by a **sexist** man

applying and **practising a double`standard.**

Many benefits **apply** only **to** men, much **to** her **indignation.**

Indignant with sexists, applying double standards,

20 and **indignant over** the **common practice of**

practising double standards (of morality) to women,

the young lady had been very **indignant about sexism**

and **double-standard** justice.

When her loving mother had told her to **bear it lightly,**

she had **demurred**, 'No way !'
de`mê~d

His **revolting dalliance** had filled her with **revulsion** (U),

and caused a **sudden revulsion of** her **feelings.**

The deceit had **landed** her **in** desperation.

That sycophant and deceiver had **poisoned** her **mind,**

30 and she **hated** him **like poison.**

Dallying with her **affections**, this deceitful worm

had **twisted / wrapped / wound** her **around** his **little finger**

until he had eventually been **given the (old) heave-ho.**

Her face had **twisted** in bitterness and anger.

So he had **made a mortal enemy of** the young woman

but long she has been too **mortified to** admit the whole truth.

It now **mortifies** her **that** the result of her outrage

had **triggered a chain of events** that have **led to** war.

How **mortifying / humiliating to** admit / **confess** her guilt.

* være // blive vred / fortørnet / bitter over ngt.

* bebrejde (sig selv) for at - * opdage / indse >

* at - * ude af stand til at -

* fastholde > * forhold til ng.

* gå til > * langstrakthed

* føle sig fornærmet / krænkede / stødt over
tage ngt. ilde op

* flov, skamfuld * fortryde at -

* være så naiv at - * falde for > * afstumpet * smigrer
følelseskold

* ~ rode sig ind i (genvordigheder)

* (dybfølt) fortryde hvxx

* være naivt af ng. at - * stole på ng. * tro på ng.

* trop på ngt.

* forbitret / forarget / harmfuld over at -

*

* efterfølgende * forbitret / forarget /
harmfuld over ngt.

* kønsundertrykkende

* udøve > * dobbeltmoral

& dobbeltmoralisk

* gælde for ng. * til ens store forargelse

* harm på * kønsundertrykker * anvende * <<
benytte, bruge

* forarget / forbitret * almindelig praksis
/ harmfuld over ngt. / (sæd-) vane

* bruge > * dobbeltmoral * overfor ng.

* forarget etc. over ngt. * kønsundertrykkelse

* dobbeltmoralisk (retfærdighed)

* ~ tage det let, ikke tage det så tungt

* protestere, gøre indsigelse

* oprørende * uærligt flirteri * modvilje
afsky

* omsving i > * ngs. følelser

~ følelsesmæssigt omsving

* ~ bringe ng. ud i (desperation)

* forgifte ngs. sind, ~ hviske ng. en djævel i øret

* hade ng. > * ~ som pesten

* gante/ fjase / pjanke med > * følelser

* sno ng. om sin lillefinger.

* ~ blive droppet / få løbepas

* (ansigt) ~ fortrække sig

* gøre > * døds- * fjende * af ng.
~ gøre ng. til sin dødsfjende

* være forlegen / skamfuld over at -

* ~ gøre ng. = / = at -

* udløse en kæde af hændelser * ført til (krig)

* skamfuldt, * (angerfuldt) indrømme, tilstå ngt.
ydmygende at -

* ... nq. i nqt.

* ~ i tråd med ngt.

549 In the King's presence, she had irretrievably betrayed her fear, therby nearly betraying herself .	* uhjælpeligt	* afsløre / røbe ngt.
Her mouth quivered slightly as she had one day talked to the King, and realized his true attitude to(wards) sexism.	* dermed / derved + -ing	* = sig
She had realized that he truly believed in equality between men and women, and intended to promote sexual equality .	* skælve	
Accordingly / therefore he had planned a legislation to combat gender / sexual inequality and discrimination .	* holdning overfor ngt.	
Even if the conspirators had tried to be very secretive about 10 their shady activities, their secretiveness had betrayed the fact that something had been brewing (up) / cooking ; that there had been something in the wind , and that there had been mischief / trouble in the wind .	* =	
As some facts connected , the King had had a sneaking suspicion that some people had got something cooking .	* køns-	* ligestilling
By the light of conscience , the secretive traitress had at the same time luckily wanted to retrieve her mistake .	* i den forbindelse / derfor	
She realized she had done the King an injustice .	* bekæmpe > * kønsulighed * kønsdiskrimination	
Wise after the events , she wanted to retrieve her error .	* hemmelighedsfuldhed / ~ -kræmmeri	
20 She had realized that only by betraying a confidence , she would be able to retrieve the situation .	* afsløre at -	* noget er i gære
In order to retrieve her character , she had then, in secret , betrayed her fellow conspirator .	* der er ugler i mosen / noget galt	
Quivering with fear as she made a contrite apology to the King, she had begged of him to pardon her for her offence.	* =	
Contritely admitting her guilt, and repenting of her crime, she had asked / begged his pardon for her wrongdoing.	* forbinde sig hænge sammen	* have noget hemmeligt under forberedelse
Seeing the error of her ways , she came to repent .	* ~ ved at rådføre sig med sin samvittighed	* hemmelighedsfuld
Sincerely repentig her injustice to the King, she repented 30 her hasty, rash, precipitate , and premature decisions .	* råde bod på > ~ gøre ngt. godt igen	* fejl
So she revealed the truth and all her secrets to the King.	* gøre ng. > ~ begå en ... overfor ng.	* uretfærdighed
By her revelation, she secretly landed the conspirators in it .	* bagklog	* =
They were nicely landed ; conspiracy is no light error / sin .	* afsløre / røbe >	* fortrolighed
As good luck would have it / by good fortune , or rather thanks to the King, his knowledge of human nature , and his kind heart , the traitress was secretively forgiven by the King who granted / gave her a (royal) pardon .	* redde >	* situationen
More frightened than hurt , the unlucky jilted young lady landed on her feet without detriment to her or her future.	* genvinde * sit omdømme ~ redde skinnet	* i al hemmelighed / det skjulte
	* angive / forråde ng.	* medsammensvoren
	* skælve af (frygt) * give > * angerfuld * undskyldning brødebetyngt til ng.	
	* tilgive ng. for ngt.	
	* angrende	* angre / fortryde ngt.
	* bede / trygle om > * (ngs.) nåde / tilgivelse for ngt.	
	* indse > * ~ sine vildfarelser	* angre / fortryde
	* =	* uret mod ng.
	* forhastet * = * =	* umoden * beslutning forhastet
	* afsløre > * sandheden	* hemmeligheder til ng.
	* i (al) hemmelighed	* ~ bringe ng. i knibe
	* ~ sidde kønt i det	* ubetydelig uskyldig
	* ved skæbnens gunst, til alt held	* =
	* takket være ngt.	* ~ menneskekundskab
	* gode hjerte	* hemmelighedsfuldt
	* give ng.	* kongelig
	* & slippe med skrækken	* tilgivelse / benådning
	* ~ slippe heldigt ud af kniben	* uden skade på ng. / at få ødelagt ngt.

550 A peacemaker `sets about the task of restoring peace.

Setting about restoring peace, he **has consultations with** /

he **consults** (A& with) both **warring** parties .

Taking counsel with both parties **engaged in warfare**,

the **comprehensive** peacemaker **gives counsel**.

Giving counsels, he **gives a good counsel**.

Without cease, he **counsels** an **armistice**.

Counsel(l)ing both sides **to conclude an armistice**,

he **ceaselessly** **advises** them to **call / declare a ceasefire**.

10 Having **affirmed / confirmed** their **commitment to**

the ceasefire, both sides **affirm / confirm that** they

agree on a ceasefire.

Agreed / agreeing on a **cessation of hostilities**,

both parties **agree to / consent to cease** the hostilities.

Being **agreed on a truce**, they **call / declare a truce**.

As both parties agree to **cease fighting / to fight**,

the commanders-in-chief order the soldiers to **cease fire**.

Hoping it's not going to be a **fragile ceasefire**,

the soldiers **are** greatly **relieved to hear / know** the **news**.

20 **News of peace negotiations / talks spreads** quickly.

People in the besieged city **are** immensely / extremely

relieved (that) they never had to **suffer** an **attack**.

All but the warlike speculators **welcome the news**.

They **greet** the **news with** enthusiasm.

Both parties **welcome the news that** they really

have **no reason / grounds for enmity between** them.

When people **see** the events **in that light**,

there's a sudden **revolution in public feeling**,

and **public opinion** in favour of **reconciliation**.

30 When the parties **view** the conflict **in a proper light**

they have **no reason / grounds for breaking** the **truce**.

Ordered not to **engage** (the enemy), both armies are
ordered to avoid any kind of **engagement with** the enemy.

All hostilities **cease**, and no **violation(s) of the ceasefire /**
truce is (are) reported.

The **hostilities** and the **hostility between** the two states
are, **to E/A for all intents and `purposes**, over.

The King and his reforms rapidly **gain in / win popularity**
with / among most people.

* freds- * gå i gang med ng. * genoprette > * freden
mager

* - - - at -

* have samråd med ng.

* rådføre sig med ng.

* krigsførende

* holde rådslagning med ng.

* krigsførende

* alsidigt begavet
som fatter meget

* yde rådgivning

* give råd

* et godt ...

* uden > * ophør / ophold
(kun i denne forb.)

* tilråde > * våbenhvile

* råde ng. til at -

* ~ indgå en / slutte våbenhvile
(vedvarende)

* uophørlig * råde ng. at -
/ -holdelig

* erklære våbenhvile
(midlertidig)

* bekræfte ng.

* forpligtelse til / tilsagn om /
engagement i ng.

* ... at -

* være enig om ng.

* enige om ng.

* ophør af ng.

* fjentligheder

~ kamphandlinger

* blive / være enige om at -

* = * stoppe / indstille ng.

* være enig om ng.

* våbenhvile

* erklære ...

* stoppe / ophøre med at -

* ~ stoppe / indstille skydningen

* skrøbelig

* våbenhvile

* være (meget) lettet over at -

* =

* nyheden om ng.

* fredsforhandlinger

* spredes

* være (umådeligt / særdeles) >

* lettet over at -

* blive udsat for ...

* alle undtagen

* ~ hilse nyheden velkommen

* hilse > * nyheden / nyhederne

* med (begejstring)

* ... om at -

* ingen > * grund / grunde til > * fjendskab mellem sig

* se / betragte ng. i det lys

* omskiftning

* offentlig

* stemning

* ... mening

* forsoning

* se / betragte ng. i det rette lys

* ingen grund(e) til at -

* bryde >

* våbenhvilen

* ~ angribe (ng.)

* ~ træfning med ng.

* ophøre

* overtrædelse af >

* våbenhvilen

* ...

* ~ kamphandlinger >

* fjentlighed mellem ng.

* ~ så godt som

* vokse i / vinde >

* popularitet

* hos / blandt ng.

RECONCILIATION AND COOPERATION

551 The King holds a meeting with his city-state counterpart .	* modpart
The two parties issue a joint statement / letter of intent ,	* fælles * erklæring / ~ erklæring ⇔ * hensigts-
and soon a conclusion of peace is made .	* ~ fredsslutning * ~ være indgået
Countermanding their previous orders, the King	* tilbagekalde / annullere (en ordre)
and his counterpart decree (that) the fighting shall end.	* dekretere / befale at -
So the combatants lay down (their) arms ,	* nedlægge våbnene
and when the King countermarches his troops,	* lade marchere samme vej tilbage
the siege is raised .	* belejringen * er hævet
As the rain ceases and the sky clears at that particular day,	* stoppe / holde op * klare op
10 people flood into the streets to celebrate the peace.	* strømme ud i ng.
When peace is made , and arms are laid down ,	* slutte fred * nedlægge våbnene
the city state issues the decree repealing martial law .	* udstede > * dekret * ophæve > * krigsretstilstand befaling
All prisoners of war are released.	* krigsfange
When the troops countermarch ,	* marchere samme vej tilbage
everybody is happy about the countermand ,	* tilbagekaldelse kontraordre
and happy about the countermarch .	* tilbagemarch
As everybody is happy to accept that none of the parties	*
have won or lost the war , neither party is proclaimed to have	* vinde / tabe krigen
won a victory nor suffered a defeat in the war.	* ... en sejr * lide nederlag
20 When the soldiers return home, their families are joined	* blive forenet >
by their fathers and sons.	* med ng.
Peace is restored , and mutual friendship prevails anew .	* genoprettet * herske * påny
All together, in the light of a happy ending,	* i lyset at -
the prospect is encouraging .	* udsigterne * opmuntrende
A peaceful state of affairs within a society is concerned	* ~ (fredelige samfunds-) * ~ have at gøre > forhold / tilstande
with / concerns the way in which its members interact .	* med > / & angå, * ng. omgås / vedrøre > have med hinanden at gøre
Lack of fellow feeling between social classes	* fællesskabsfølelse
and between peoples is an incentive / incitement to violence.	* incitament / tilskyndelse til ng.
In order to minimize an incentive / incitement (for people)	* minimere / mest muligt begrænse > * - - (for ng.)
30 to engage in violence , and (for peoples) to engage in war,	* til at -
some people work to evoke a fellow feeling in people.	* vække > * fællesskabsfølelse i ng.
Working for human rights, equality and welfare,	*
some people, organizations, and governments	*
work to promote fellow feeling by a change of the world.	* fremme > * <<<
A country or an organization usually look for	*
a magnetic personality to be their figurehead .	* tiltrækkende, respektindgydende * galionsfigur
In spite of their disagreements, an old opponent of the King	*
admits to feel a flash of fellow feeling with the King.	* glimt af > * fællesskabsfølelse med ng.

552 So **time rolls on / away / by**.

As time goes by // In (the course of) time //

With the passage of time, the march of time

eventually **effaces** all **enmity between** the two states.

Time is a great healer.

Although some troops had **skirmished**,
the **skirmishes** had fortunately never **developed**,
so the infantries had never really **joined in battle**.

The **war clouds** turned out to be more of a **war of nerves**.

10 Quite few actually **died in battle**.

As quite few were **killed in action**,
only quite few actually **died in war**.

The **war widows** were taken good care of.

A **war criminal** is a person guilty of a **war crime** a cruel act
done during a war which is illegal under international law.

The **Geneva Convention** is an international agreement
first made in Geneva, Switzerland in 1864 followed by
many nations establishing rules for the human treatment
of prisoners of war and of the sick, the wounded,

20 and the dead in battle.

No **war crimes** were committed
so no one has been **put on trial for** war crimes.

The two states **re-establish diplomatic relations**.

Kingdom-city state **relations** are restored.

People in the two regions live **in concord / harmony**
with each other.

In spite of the **effacement** of old **inscriptions**,
the **memory** of the **notorious** traitor is never **effaced**.

Having studied some documents closely, a **historian**

30 wants to **join / fasten / bind** the documents **together**.

So having make some holes in one side of each document,
he **joins** the documents **with bands**

The documents are **bound** together loosely.

Some writing is **in code / cipher / cypher**.

Having **broken / cracked** a **code / cipher / cypher**,
`saifê

one historian still **has** a **skirmish with** another historian
about an **interpretation** of some text about the traitor having
aided and **abetted** the traitress **in** (committing) treason.

* ~ tiden går (sin gang)

* som tiden går

* i tidens løb

* med tiden

* tidens gang

* slette / udviske >

* fjendtlighed mellem ng.

* ~ tiden læger alle sår

* være i forpostfægtninger

* forpostfægtning

* udvikle sig

* ~ komme i kamp

* ~ krigstrussel

* ~ nervekrig

* dø i kamp

* falde i kamp

* dø i krigen

* krigs-

* enke

* krigsforbryder

* krigsforbrydelse

*

* genevekonventionen

*

*

*

*

* krigsforbrydelser (norm. pl.)

* stille for retten

* genetablere >

* diplomatisk forbindelse

* relationer, forbindelser

* i >

* samdrægtighed / harmoni

* med ng.

* udviskning af >

* inskription

* minde om ng.

* berygtet (forræder)

* udviskes
udslettes

* historiker

* føje / fæstne / binde ngt. sammen

* binde ngt. sammen

* sammenføje ngt. med ngt.

* bånd

*

=

* i >

* kode

* bryde / knække >

* =

* have >

* kontrovers med ng. >

* omkring >

* tolkning af (tekst)

* hjælpe >

* ~ tilskynde ng. og bidrage til (at) ngt.

553 In the light of recent times / the recent past,

politicians realize the need for **combined / joint /E joined-up**
kêm`baind - -
thinking in their approach to interstate affairs.

From now on, the two states **hold regular councils**

to settle any **skirmish** by **combined / joint / joined-up efforts**.

At a **council meeting** of leaders from both states,

the King **proposes unification** of the two states.

In this connection, in connection with his proposal,

the King **suggests a united constitutional** monarchy.

10 His proposal and suggestion are favourably received.

So **in favour of** the King's proposal and suggestion,

the meeting decide(s) to **take a popular vote on** the issues.

Intent to **hold a plebiscite on** unification, the meeting
plebisit

decides to **hold a mandatory / obligatory referendum on**

the question of unification and **cession of sovereignty,**

and, **the same time round,**

hold a(n) advisory / consultative / optional referendum on
êd'vaizêri

the monarch's role in the union's future system of government.

By **referendum**, a matter is decided **by the referring**

20 of the question to a direct vote of the electorate.

The King will **defer to** whatever the electorate decide(s).

The **uniting** states need **joint / joined-up governance**.

In order to **unite and unify** the two states and their peoples,

both governments and **all good forces unite in making**

a **combined / joint / joined-up effort to establish**

a new common **constitution for the united** state.

Armed with an **indomitable** optimism, the King **plays**

a **conspicuous and prominent part / role in** the negotiations

as the **formal head of a transitional government.**

30 Armed with an indomitable spirit, he still reads books

that **smell of the lamp, and in that connection,**

he is still eager to **hand over / pass the lamp of freedom.**

The connection between the ideas of some **leading lights**
 and a democratic future of the country is **obvious.**

Intent to **preserve their hard-won freedoms,**
- -

democratic leaders from both sides **agree on, adopt,** sign,

and **issue a joint declaration issuing a joint statement.**

The changes are **approved by plebiscite / referendum(s).**

- * i lyset af > * de seneste tider
- ~ udfra de seneste erfaringer
- * sammenhængende, fællesbaseret
- * tankegang * i > * tilgang til > * mellemstatlige (sager)
- * holde > * regelmæssige * møder
- * skærmydsel * (ved) fælles > * bestræbelser
- kontrovers
- * råds- * møde ~mellem ng.
- * foreslå > * forening af (stater)
- * i denne / den forbindelse * forbindelse med (forslag)
- * foreslå > * forenet * konstitutionelt (monarki)
- * forslag * = * velvilligt > * modtaget (formelt) (uform.) & modtaget med velvilje
- * ~ velvillig overfor ngt.
- * tage > * folke- * afstemning om (sag)
- * afholde > * folkeafstemning om ngt. (af særlig vigtighed)
- * afholde > * forpligtende * - - - om ngt.
- * om > * afgivelse af > * suverænitæt
- * ~ i samme omgang
- * afholde > * ~ vejledende * folkeafstemning om ngt.
- *
- * ved folkeafstemning * ved henføring af ngt. >
- * til ngt. * direkte afstemning * vælgerskaren de stemmeberettigede
- * ~ bøje sig for ngt.
- * forenende * forenet / fælles * regering, ~ styring (stater)
- * forene ng&t. * forene ng&t.
- * alle gode kræfter * forene sig / * gøre > slutte sig sammen for at -
- * fælles > * ~ indsats at - * etablere > (~ udarbejde / indføre)
- * forfatning, grundlov * forenet (stat)
- * ukuelig * spille >
- * iøjenfaldende * fremtrædende * rolle > * i ngt.
- * formelt > * overhoved * overgangs- * regering
- * ukuelig * sjæl, vilje
- * være tunge af lærdom * i den (der) forbindelse
- * ~ give frihedsfaklen videre
- * forbindelse * ~ lysende personlighed
- * indlysende
- * bevare > ~ hårdt tilkæmpet * frihed
- * enes om > * godtage (ved afstemning) >
- * udstede / * fælles * erklæring * - - - > * & udtalelse udsende >
- * godkendt * ved folkeafstemning

554 So having had / taken a vote (on the unification),	* haft / taget >	* afstemning (om ngt.)
the two states unite in a democratic union	* forene sig i >	* union
with extensive local self-government .	* union	* udbredt vidtgående * selvstyre
The next time round , the country holds / have election .	* i næste omgang	* holde / have > * afstemning / valg
Voting in the election , the voters or electors	* vælge i >	* afstemning (om personer) * vælger
can elect their leaders.	* vælge ng.	
The King is the formal head of the whole country,	*	
now a constitutional monarchy in which the power of the king	* konstitutionelt (monarki)	
or queen is controlled by a set of laws and basic principles.	*	
10 The vast majority of people pay homage to the King.	* hylde ng.	
Applauding and cheering him wherever he shows up,	* bifalde med klappen	* ... med råben
crowds of people pay tribute to the King.	* ~ hylde ng.	
Highly and widely acclaimed , the King is praised for	* hyldet / rost	* rost / hyldet for at -
having believed in and followed democratic principles ,	* tro på >	* følge > * princip
and throughtout his life, warred with lust for power and wealth.	* kæmpe mod >	* begær efter (magt)
The King admits, though, that in his early days	*	
temptation warred with conscience.	* (fristelse) kæmpe mod (samvittighed)	
The local political parties join / combine forces .	* slå kræfterne sammen	
In some cases a royalist party combines / joins forces	* - - - >	
20 with a republican party to form a coalition .	* med ng. for at -	
(If you can't beat 'em, join 'em)	* hvis du ikke kan slå dem, så slut dig til dem	
Some parties combine / join forces (in a combined /	* slå kræfterne sammen	(i en fælles >
joint effort) to form a coalition government .	* ... bestræbelse) for at -	* (danne) koalitions- / samlingsregering
A joined-up government is eventually formed.	* regering samlet af det bedste	
As no one really seems to question the royal town as	*	
seat of government , the country's government is based there.	* regeringssæde / -by	
The former city state becomes a province equal in status	* ~ ligestillet	
its city, Newburg, becoming provincial seat of government.	* provinsiel >	* sæde for (styring)
The unification of the two states and the introduction of	* forening	
30 democracy and parliamentarianism are considered one	* parlamentarisme	
of the most important events in the history of the two states.	* begivenhed	
The King's visit to Newburg links in / ties in with	* ~ være kædet (tidsmæssigt) sammen med ngt.	
the opening ceremony of the local parliament.	*	
Cheering people swamp the streets.	* (folk) oversvømme (gade)	
The streets are swamped with cheering people as the King,	* oversvømmet af ngt.	
in a blaze of glory , rides through the town in a landau .	* væld af >	* ære, hæder * landauer
The four wheeled carriage with its top folded back	* & overdække	
is drawn by four horses.	*	
The blaze of publicity surrounding the King never vanishes.	* væld af >	* offentlig opmærksomhed

555 It's a time of rapid and **revolutionary** change.

At the same time as many countries in this period of history

undergo a social and cultural **revolution**, **imaginative**,
i`madʃinêtiv
ingenious, **resourceful**, and **inventive** people **come up with**
in`dʃi~niês
revolutionary ideas within science and technology.

New technologies, **devised** by **inventive minds / brains**,

push / roll () back the **frontiers of** science and space.

Prompted by entrepreneurial spirit,
ântrêpê`nê~riêl
all kinds of **entrepreneurs swamp** the government **with**
ântrêprê`nê~z
10 inventive ideas and plans.

Some people are too **ingenuous**.
in`dʃenuês

Ingenious technology together with **entrepreneurship**,
entrepreneurial skills and **flair**, **revolutionize** production.

The United Kingdom **has** a **revolution in** production
and **communications**.

As the economy of the royal town is **linked with** that of

Newburg, the economies of the towns are **inextricably linked**.

In order to **marshal / mobilize / muster joint** resources,
many companies and businesses from either region **merge**.

20 The previous owners are now **joint owners**.

Enterprises from one region **join up with** enterprises
from the other region.

They **combine / merge with** other enterprises in order to
to **gain** the economic **strenght** to **venture into / (up)on**
costly projects.

Nothing ventured, nothing gained.

Joint enterprises and **joint ventures** give the local
economy a much needed **shot in the `arm**.

If a project is a **joint venture** and a **joint enterprise**,

30 a possible **loss** is easier **borne by** two or more companies.

The government passes a bill on **land reform**
concerning `landowners and **landholders**, **landownership**
and **landholding** based on outdated privileges.

The land reform is a **`landmark passage**,
and a **landmark in** the history of the region.

In the old days, when primary agricultural production
played a far more important role than manufacture

and trade, the power of the **landowning** nobility was based on
vast **landholdings**.

* revolutionerende
omvæltende

*

* under - / gennemgå >
* snild, snedig
opfindsom
* & nyskabende

* udtænkt * opfindsom * ~ (klogt) hoved
intelligent person
* skubbe / rulle > * tilbage ⇔ * græserne for ngt.

* tilskynde / drive ng. * iværksætterånd
* iværksætter * oversvømme ngt. med >
driftig person
* opfindsom (ideer, planer)

* naiv, troskyldig
oprigtig, åbenhjertig
* sindrig (teknologi) * driftighed
foretagsomhed
* iværksætter- * & sans * revolutionere ngt.

* ~ opleve en gennemgribende forandring
indenfor ngt.

* samfærdselsmidler

* hænge sammen med ngt.

* uløselig * forbundet

* mobilisere / * fælles (ressourser)
~ anvendeliggøre >
* slutte sig sammen

* fælles ejere

* foretagender * slutte sig sammen med <
virksomhed

* slå sig sammen med ng.

* opnå > * styrke til at - * driste sig ind i ngt.

* (ekstraordinær) kostbar, udgiftskrævende

* intet vovet, intet opnået
~ hvo intet vover, intet vinder
* fælles * foretagende * = (risikobetonet) foretagende

* ~ saltvandsindsprøjtning

* fælles satsning

* tab * bære / tåle <

* ~ jordreform

* omhandle / * jordejer * jordbesidder * jordejerskab
dreje sig om >
* jordbesiddelse

* skelsættende * vedtagelse

* milepæl

*

*

* jordejende

* jordbesiddelse

556 Landholders who don't want strangers to be on their land	* være på ngs.	* jord, (land-) område
can tell them to get off their land .	* komme ud af (område)	
Landholders who don't allow strangers go onto their land	* gå ind på (område)	
have notices put up saying not to trespass on private land .	* sige at - * trænge ind på > * privat jord / område	
Signs read , ' No trespass ' E/A ' No trespassing ' ,	* læses (ej -ing form)	* ~ ingen adgang for uvedkommende
' Trespassers will be prosecuted ' .	* uvedkommende indtrængende	
The landed aristocracy claims that the government	* landbesiddende	
is in breach of the constitution, and that a new law	* ~ være på kollisionskurs med (grundlov) bryde / overtræde (=)	
is in breach of the right of ownership of private property .	* =	* privat ejendomsret
10 Advocates of the landed interest bring the case of	* godsejerstanden	
expropriation before the High / Supreme ` Court.	*	
The court issues a summons against the government.	* udsende >	* stævning ...
The government is summon(s)ed for (implementing)	* stævne ng. for (at) ngt.	* indføre >
a law in breach of title of land .	* lov * i modstrid med > * (jur.) ejendomsret	
It's a landmark case involving several hearings .	* skelsættende (sag)	* retsforhandling
Advocates should trespass / encroach neither on the time	* trænge ind på >, ~ misbruge (ngs. tid)	
nor on the patience of the court.	* (ngs. tålmodighed)	
The judges of the High ` Court reach a landmark decision.	* skelsættende	
The complaining landowners lose the case .	* godsejer * tabe > * sagen	
20 Having made a landmark ruling in favour of the defendant,	* komme med > * skelsættende * afgørelse / kendelse	
the High Court issues a landmark ruling going against	* udsende > * = * = * gå imod ng.	
the plaintiff / complainant .	* sagsøgeren	
The Supreme Court issues a writ against the plaintiff	* udstede > * domsdokument * mod > * sagsøger	
for circumvention of the law / having circumvented the law.	* for at - * omgåelse af (lov) * omgå (lov)	
	sê-kên`ventid	
The landed proprietors are served with a writ telling them	* ~ godsejer * få forelagt ngt. * <<	
to parcel out their unlawfully appropriated agricultural land .	* udstykke ngt. * tilranet * agerland landbrugsjord * sag	
The government won the case , but, unlike the communists,	* vinde >	
it has no intention of abolishing private property .	* afskaffe > * privat * ejendom ~ den private ejendomsret	
Some landowners have to give up much of their land	* landområde, jord	
30 Many landed estates were managed by land agents (eE).	* ~ ejendom med jordtilliggende * godsforvalter	
Large areas of farmland are parcelled out into smaller	* landbrugsjord * udstykke ngt. i ngt.	
lots to be farmed like before by local farmers.	* jordlod	
The state buys () up wooded lands, arid, stony, marshy	* købe > * skovbevokset * tørt * stenet * fugtig	
and swampy lands either to be cultivated into arable land ,	* sumpede * områder * kultiveret / * dyrkbar * land jordbearbejdet til >	
or to be laid out as public nature reserves .	* udlagt til > * natur- * reservat	
Home to wetland plants and animals, the wetland(s)	* ~ levested for (planter / dyr) * vådområde * =	
and its wetland habitats are the home of a variety of wildlife.	* = * habitat * (dyr / planters) ~ levested ~ naturligt levested	
The government may expropriate land for public use.	* expropriere (land)	

557 Flat farmland is suitable for growing **crops** while
undulated hilly land is more suitable for grazing.

Some of the **richest grazing land(s)** is / (are) are in areas
 with a beautiful landscape of **undulating** hills.

The land reform allows more farmers to **work** the **land**,
 and **live by farming**.

More people are able to **farm** the **land**, and **live off** the **land**.
Land registries E/A **offices** are government offices
 that **keep** a **record of** areas of land, and who owns them.

10 An area may **undergo** several years of dry weather.

As the soil becomes very dry and hard, a severe drought
 makes it is impossible for the farmers to **work** their **farms**.

Having to give up farming, the farmers leave **the land**
 either to find work in a town or to go to a **foreign country**.

Many people who are affected by unemployment dream of
emigrating from their **homeland to** a **foreign land** (poet.),
 like America representing a **land of** freedom and opportunity.

Like **the Promised Land** in the Old Testament, the dream
 of America **stood for the land of milk and honey**.

20 Many people who are **occupied with** or just **preoccupied**
with emigration plans **live far away** in **dreamland**.

Having got all the **requisites** for the journey
 the **emigrants** made the first part of the journey by sea.

After many days at sea, they looked forward to **sight land**.

When the ship had **made landfall**, and **made** its **landfall**,
 the emigrants were **relieved to be back on (dry) land**.

They were more than happy to **be on firm ground** again.

Passing a health examination on *Ellis Island* was **requisite**
for entry into the United States of America.

30 Having **immigrated to** America **from** all parts of Europe,
 many **immigrants** had to make the rest of their journey
by land to arrive at / get to / reach their **destination**.

In North America, the **land rises to** the **West** into
 the **Appalachian Mountains**.

apê'lei tshên
 (**To the**) **west of** the **Mississippi (River)**,

the **Appalachians** are **succeeded by** **plain(s)**, the **prairie**
 that **stretches out** all the way to the **Rocky Mountains**
 which **slope down towards** the **Pacific Ocean**.

Part of the plain **stretches out as** desert **wasteland**.

* fladt	* agerland	* afgrøde
* bølget	* bakket	* (land-) område
* frodigste	* græsnings-	* område
* bølgede (bakker)		
* ~ arbejde med / dyrke jorden		
* leve af >		* landbrug
* ~ dyrke landbrug	* & få sit udkomme fra jorden	
* tinglysningskontor		
* ~ føre >		* fortegnelse over ngt.
* være udsat for / opleve ngt.		
* drive >		* (bonde-) gård
* landet (udenfor byerne)		
* fremmed >		* land
*		
* udvandre fra >	* hjemland	* til > * fremmed * land
* land med (frihed)		
* det forjættede land		
* stå som >	* landet, ~ der flyder af mælk og honning	
* beskæftiget med >		* mentalt optaget af >
* udvandrings- (plan)	* leve langt borte	* i drømme-land
* fornødenheder til ngt.		
* udvandrer		
* ~ få øje på >		* land
	~ land i sigte	
* ~ få landkending / komme i land		* komme i land
* (være) lettet over at -	* tilbage på landjorden	
* ~ have fast grund under fødderne		
* nødvendig >		
* for ngt.		* adgang til / ~ indrejse til ngt
* indvandre til ngt. fra ngt.		
* indvandrer		
* over land	* (an-) komme til / nå (til) >	* bestemmelsessted
* landet	* rejse sig	* mod vest
* Appalacherne		
* vest for		* Mississippi
* <<	* afløst / efterfulgt af >	* slette * prærie
* strække sig		steppe * =
* skråne ned mod >		* Stillehavet
* strække sig ud som >		* (ørken) ødemark

558 The white **settlers** regarded the **American Indians** (as) **savages**, and called them **Red Indians** or **Redskins** which today are considered **derogatory / <rive** names.

The early **pioneers** found vast areas of **steppe(s)**.

These **rich** and **rough grassland(s)** and **pasture(s)**, suitable for **cattle** and **horse breeding**, are called **prairie(s)** in N America and Canada.

So from about 1820 many of the first immigrants were **cattle** and **horse breeders** who assisted by **cowboys**

10 bred cattle and horses by **herding** them on the vast areas of permanent **pasture**.

The Christians considered that they had a moral right to take over the land from the **pagan Native Americans**.

So even though the Native Americans lived by hunting **buffalo(es)** on the **prairie**, the white settlers considered the prairie (as) **vacant land**.

The government in some states in the Mid West granted a piece of **virgin land** in **virgin territories** to immigrants in order to have the prairie cultivated, so a farmer who used **20** to be the **tenant** of a small **holding** /E a **smallholder** **back home** may now be the owner of 500 **acres** of land.

In order to get things done, a farmer may **urge** (people), ' Don't **delay** – do it today, ' meaning that you should not **delay** until tomorrow **what** you can do today.

In the past many countries were **warrior nations** whose people were skilled in fighting and **warfare**.

In the past some Indian tribes were **notoriously warlike**.

Going on the warpath the indian **warriors** made **war(like) preparations preliminary to a warlike expedition**

30 Being on the warpath as a **preliminary to war** or celebrating a victory, the warriors danced a **war dance** decorated with **warpaint**.

Some **primitive peoples**, living in the tropical **rainforest**, hunt and go to war with **poison arrows**.

Being hit by a **poisoned** arrow means certain death.

Some plants and animals contain a **deadly poison**.

In the long run the native Americans, however, didn't **have / stand an earthly chance of** defending their territories against the Europeans armed with guns.

* bosætter, nybygger			* indianer
* vildmand		* indianer	* rødhud
* nedsættende			
* pioner			* steppe (-r)
* græsland (-områder)	* frodig	* barsk stridig	* græsningsland (græsgange)
* kvæg-		* heste-	* opdræt
* prærie (-r)			
*			
* kvæg-	* heste -	* opdrætter	* & kvæghyrde
* avlede / opdrættede (dyr)			* vogte (dyr)
* græsningsland			
*			
* hedensk	* indfødte		* amerikanere
*			
* bisonokse			* prærie
* frit / herreløs			* land (-område)
*			
* jomfruelig	* jord	* =	* område
*			
* lejer	* jordlod		* ~ smålejebonde
* ~ i hjemlandet			* 1 acre ~ 0,4 ha
* opfordre (ng.)			
* udsætte			
* ... ng.			
* kriger-			* nation
* krigsførelse			
* notorisk, ~ berygtet som			* krigerisk
* gå >	* på krigsstien		* kriger
* krigsforberedelser	* forud for ng.	* krigs-	* togt
* være >	* på krigsstien		* forløber for ng.
* krigs-			* dans
* krigsmaling			
* primitiv	* folk		* regnskov
* ~ naturfolk			
* gift-			* pil
* giftig			
* dødelig			* gift
*			
* have en jordisk chance for at -			
*			

559 The **settled** farmers' **arrival at** the prairie led to conflict.

* fastboende

* ankomst til ngt.

The **sedentary** farmers' **entry into** the prairie led to inevitable conflicts between the **nomadic** cowboys who needed open land for herding cattle and **rounds-ups**, (i.e. driving the **herds** to the market) and the farmers who **enclose** their land to protect their crops.

* =

* =

* nomadelevende

* sammendrivning

* hjord, flok

* indhegne ngt.

Some cowboys **looked at** their horse **in the light of** a **sweetheart**.

* betragte ngt.

* ~ nærmest som ngt.

* kæreste

Rail transport and barbed wire fences **rendered**

* gøre (ngt. + adj.)

10 the cowboy's job of **herding** and **range riding** **obsolete**.

* vogte

* riden vidt omkring

* bedaget forældet

Fiercely proud of their cultural **origin** and **native soil**, and still **longing** / **yearning for** their **native land**, some immigrants keep **longing** / **yearning** to one day return to their **homeland** / **motherland** / **fatherland**.

* vældigt

* stolt af ngt.

* ~ hjemegn / -stavn

* længes efter >

* føde- / ~ fædre-

* land

* længes efter at -

* hjemland

* ~ fædreland

* = (især tyskland)

Emigrants may have **fled** (a country) because they have been **persecuted**, or because they are simple criminals.

* flygte (fra) (et land)

* (blive) forfulgt

Immigrants coming to New York between 1892 and 1943 **landed at** *Ellis Island*.

*

* lande ved ngt,

They were **landed** at an immigrant examination station

* sætte ng. i land

20 on the island to be checked before they were either **granted entry** or **refused entry into** the US.

*

* få (bevilliget) / afslået indrejsetilladelse i (land)

* ~ forbudstiden

The Prohibition was the period from 1919 - 33 in the US when it was illegal to produce and sell alcoholic drinks.

*

A **prohibitionist** was a person who supported the act.

* forbudstilhænger

Immediately **venturing into** / **on bootlegging**, professional **bootleggers** started to **bootleg** alcohol.

* ~ kaste sig ud i >

* pirat- / smuglervarefremstilling

They soon **got** their **ventures** / **undertakings rolling**.

* pirat- / smuglervarefremstiller / -forhandler

* smugfremstille ngt.

* få >

* risikoforetagende >

* i gang, op at køre

Speakeasies, illegal **drinking dens** where the **bootleggers** sold their **bootleg** drink, soon appeared all over.

* (tale+sagte) ~ smugkro

* druk- ~ hule ~ bule

* piratvaresælger ~ spritsmugler

30 It **intrigues** many people **that** the world is so dynamic.

* det ~ vækker nysgerrighed / interesse hos ng. at -

Many people are **intrigued to** study the **intricate** patterns of **intrinsic** and **conflicting** powers and interests of human beings, and the course nature.

* (være) ivrig efter / grebet af at -

* indviklede ~ kringlede

* iboende

* modstridende

Many discoveries raise **intriguing** questions, so most people see the **intrinsic** value of education.

* fascinerende

* iboende, ~ egen- (værdi)

Certain courses are **intrinsic to** a particular education.

* ~ selvfølgelig / væsentlig for ngt.

Even if a course is repetitive, lengthy and lacking **intrinsic** interest, there may be nothing **intrinsically** wrong with the idea.

*

* væsentlig (interesse)

* & ~ i bunds og grund (forkert)

560 Changing the economic and social dynamics of a society	* bevægelsesmønstre	
steeped in historical privileges is a difficult enterprise .	* ~ gennemsyret af ngt.	* foretagende
The new enterprising government embarks on	* foretagsom	* gå ombord i / ~ tage fat på >
its enterprise for economic growth and welfare.	initiativrig	
	* plan for ngt.	
Having temporarily reprieved a number of public jobs,	* redde ngt. fra dødsdom, ~frede ngt.	
the dynamic government passes laws on private enterprise	* foretagsom	* gennem-
and free enterprise .	initiativrig	føre >
	* (frit) ... / (fri) ...	* (privat) initiativforetagsomhed
Enterprising policies and laws facilitate the establishment	* foretagsomheds- /	* fremme
of small and big enterprises ; private companies,	initiativfremmende (politik, lov)	(etablering af >)
10 organizations or businesses for commercial purposes.	* foretagende, virksomhed	
	*	
People of enterprise, enterprising spirits like	* folk ⇔ * iværksætnings-	* iværksætnings- * ånd
farmers and tradesmen, manufacturers and businessmen	& iværksættere	
who revolve enterprising schemes in their minds	* vende og dreje >	* foretagsom (plan)
are granted cheap loans and apt possibilities to fulfil	~ tumle med / overveje ngt.	* i tankerne
their enterprising initiatives and entrepreneurial ambitions.	* passende (muligheder)	* opfylde >
	* foretagsom (initiativ)	* iværksætter- (ambition)
The central government as well as the local governments	*	
are in the head of the management of state enterprise (U)	* statslig	* foretagsomhed
and public enterprise .	* offentlig	* =
They make laws and regulations concerning the foundation	*	
20 and running of public institutions and services.	*	
Contracting () out jobs to be done by people from	* udlicitere ngt.	
outside, the governments contract () in private individuals	* få kontrakt med ng.	* privat
and private companies.	*	* individ ~ privatperson
If a company contracts a task out , it must take care	* udlicitere ngt.	
to contract the right people in .	* få kontrakt med ng.	
A commercial enterprise is usually a private enterprise but	*	
especially in Britain a state enterprise or a public enterprise	* stats-	* virksomhed
is a commercial organization owned by the government.	*	* offentlig
	*	* =
Builders such as property developers ,	* bygherre	* ejendoms-
30 property developing companies ,	* ejendoms-	* udviklings-
and (firms of) building contractors buy land to build on it,	*	* =
or organize the building of all kinds of buildings.	*	
A new building is inaugurated or dedicated ,	* (bygning) blive indviet	* navngivet
when the ribbon is cut at an inauguration or a dedication	* (pynte-) bånd	* indvielse
As many villages expand and merge into large towns,	* smelte sammen til (by)	
the reverse of / other side of { the picture / coin is that	* ~ bagsiden af medaljen	
many much-loved landscapes and old buildings will disappear,	*	
and many people will mourn (for) their passing /	* begræde >	* ngts. forsvinden
the loss of a piece of their cultural inheritance.	* tabet af ngt.	

561 Over a period of years, the national and local

governments **propose** and **adopt** new **approaches / methods**

in order to **develop** farming, industry, **housing**, trade,

communications, and **public utilities**.

The King offers to **lend** his **weight to** many projects.

Projected housing developments will soon **go ahead**.

A **foundation-stone ceremony** usually marks the start of the building of an important new building.

Whether it's a major private or public **enterprise**,

10 the people **behind it** hope to have the King

as **guest of honour** at the **foundation-stone laying**.

At the **laying of the foundation stone**,

the King lays the **foundation stone on a bed of concrete**.

The **foundations** are **laid** and **bedded in cement**.

Some developers suggest to **connect / join / link** the royal town **and** Newburg by better communications.

In order to **connect / join / link** the towns, the government plans to build a new main road and a canal

to **connect / join / link** the royal town **to / with** Newburg.

20 In order to **join** the royal town **and** Newburg **together**, a railway is built to **link** the towns **together**.

Joined / linked together by roads, railways (E) and **waterways** the two towns are **joined / connected / linked by** a system of **communications**.

Billows of smoke rise from the **funnels** or **chimneys** of the **steam engines** and **clouds of** steam **billow** from the **cylinders** of the **railway engines of the steam trains**.

In America the **rail system** consists of **railroads (A)**, and a cloud of smoke rises from a (**smoke>**) **stack**

30 of a steam **locomotive** (eA) or **railroad engine**.
lëukê`mëutiv

Eventually the rivers and their **tributaries link up** by **adjoining** canals

As the river finally **join** the sea at Newburg, the waterways **link up with** the sea.

The main road is built to **link up** the royal town **with** Newburg and **link up** the towns **in between**.

So the towns eventually **link up**.

Canals, roads and railways are built **by joint efforts**, and officially **opened** at joint ceremonial **openings**.

* over en periode på nogle år / en årrække

* foreslå > * tilegne sig > * tilgang / metode

* udvikle > * boligbyggeri
husning

* samfærdselsmidler * offentlige værker og foretagner
(el, gas, vand, transport etc.)

* udlåne > * tyngde > * til ngt.
~ støtte ngt.

* ~ planlagt * beboelses- * udvikling * gå i gang
~ udstykning og boligbyggeri

* grundstenshøjtidelighed

*

* foretagende

* (folk) bag ngt.

* ~ æresgæst * grundstens- * nedlæggelse

* =

* grund- * sten * ~ på underlag af > * beton

* fundamentet * lagt > * lejret / * i cement
~ lagt til rette >

* forbinde >

* ngt. og ngt.

* forbinde ngt.

*

* forbinde ngt. med ngt.

* = ngt. og ngt.

* kæde ngt. sammen, ~ forbinde ngt.

* forbundet af ngt. * jernbane

* vandvej * forbundet / = >

* forbundet af > * samfærdselsmidler

* bølger af (røg) * skorsten * =

* dampmaskine * skyer af (damp)

* skorsten * jernbane * maskine * damp- * tog
~lokomotiv (-stamme)

* jernbanesystem / -net * jernbane

* skorsten

* lokomotiv

* biflod * være forbundet, hænge sammen

* tilstødende

* mødes med (havet)

* være forbundet med (havet)

* forbinde (by) med (by)

* forbinde (byerne) * derimellem
& ... de mellemliggende (byer)

* ~ være forbundne

* ved > * forenede * anstrengelser
fælles kraft

* (blive) åbnet / indviet * åbning, ~ indvielse

562 The **main roads** (o-f: high roads) are **fast roads**.

Byways join **secondary roads** which **join** the main roads,
and several main roads **join at** the royal town.

(In the US the **highways** connect the larger towns
while in GB a **highway** is the formal word for a **public road**.)

The **first time round**, a **railway link connects**
the royal town **with** the **provincial** capital.

As the country soon has miles of **track** (U),
and sufficient **rolling stock**, the railway E/A railroad **tracks**
10 connect a number of towns by a number of **railway lines**.

In Britain the trains depart and arrive from a number of
platforms where people get on and off at the station.

In America a number of a **track** indicates the particular track
that a train leaves from or arrives at.

Several train and bus **services connect** a number of towns.

As a train is **faster** than a bus, it's **quicker** to **go by train**.

The railway is the **fastest way to** get from town to town.

Some large cities are connected by a **high-speed rail link**.

The **sleepers** (E) which **support** the railway **tracks**
20 rest on **ballast**, a **bed** of **broken stones**.

The tracks or rails are **fastened to** the **ties** (A)
bedded in ballast (U) of **broken stone**.

When a railway **connects** the two towns, the local train
connects with other trains at the **main station** in both towns.

Some local trains **connect with** the national train.

In a **shunting yard** or **marshalling yard** (EE), the tracks
and rails form a vast **tracery** where the **shunting engines**
shunt the railway **carriages** and **wagons** to different tracks.

In a **switching yard** (A), the **switching locomotives**
30 **switch** the **railroad cars** and **freight cars**.

Many people **get on** the **train** every day; going to work
or travelling for fun they **join** (E) the **train**.

Travellers hope to arrive in good time for their **connecton to**
other **destinations**.

Some **lines** and **sections** are **heavily trafficked**.

If a train is late, and you **miss** your **connection**
you can spend the **wait / waiting time** in the **waiting room**.

On certain **sections of** the **railway(s)** as **on a sections of**
a **line**, there are **fewer** trains **running** on Sundays.

* hoved- * vej * ~ vej, beregnet til hurtig kørsel
* (afsides) bivej * bivej * støde op til /
* ~ mødes ved ngt. stå i forbindelse med ngt.
* hovedvej
* = * offentlig vej
* i første omgang * togforbindelse * forbinde >
* ngt. med ngt. * provins- (hovedstad)
* spor
* rullende > * ~ materiel * spor, ~ linier
* tog- * linie / -forbindelse
*
* perron
* spor
*
* (tog- / bus-) befordring * forbinde ngt.
~ forbindelse
* hurtigere * hurtigere at - * ~ tage toget
/ med tog
* hurtigste vej / måde at -
* højhastigheds * jernbane- * forbindelse
* svelle * understøtte > * spor
* ballast * ~ underlag * skærver
* fastgjort til ngt. * svelle
* ~ lagt til rette * ballast af > * knust * sten
~ skærver
* forbinde ngt.
* have forbindelse til ngt. * hovedbanegård
* ~ have direkte forbindelse til ngt.
* på > * ~ rangerbanegård
* fletværk * ranger- * lokomotiv
* rangere ngt. * passagervogn * godsvogn
* ~ rangerbanegård * rangerlokomotiv * rangere ngt.
* passagertogvogn * godsvogn
* stå på > * toget
* ~ tage toget
* forbindelse til >
* rejsemål
* toglinie * -strækning * ~ stærkt * trafikeret
* ~ komme for sent til * direkte forbindelse
* vente- * tid * vente- * værelse / -sal
* på > * dele / stræk- * jern- * på > * del /
ninger af > banenet strækning af >
* linie * færre (tog) * køre

563 The personnel may have to put () off / defer / delay / postpone a departure or an arrival due to some problems,	* personel	* udsætte >
or the weather might hold () up / delay a train	* ... >	* afgang
so the passengers will be held up / delayed (for some time)	* forsinke >	* tog
If a train's arrival is delayed, an announcement might say,	* være >	* forsinket
' We regret to inform you that the train is late – the company regrets any inconvenience caused for our customers. '	* beklage at -	
The train service is, in the main , reliable .	* ulejlighed	* forårsaget for ng.
In bad weather all means of transportation are unreliable .	* tog- * ~ drift * i det store og hele for det meste	* pålidelig
10 If there's a delay of half an hour / a half-an-hour delay	* opåldelig	
or so, people have to delay doing whatever they have planned.	* forsinkelse på ngt.	* (halv times) =
As a night train , a sleeper connects the main cities.	* udsætte, ~ vente med at -	
Going by a sleeper , people sleep in berths / bunks	* nat- * tog	* sovevognstog
in the sleepers or sleeping cars .	* ~ rejse med >	* = * køje
The train connects with the ferry at Newburg.	* sovevogn	
It links`up with the ferry at a ferry berth at the estuary .	* have forbindelse med ngt.	* færge
As the ferry berth in Newburg it sails into a berth .	* ~ have forbindelse til >	* færge- * leje * flodmunding
So as the ferry is berthed in Newburg, it is put in a berth .	* lægge til	* liggeplads anker- / kajplads
On a ship, people sleep in berths / bunks .	* lægge (et skib til ankers / kaj)	* =
As developments proceed, both towns have good road, rail,	* køje	
20 and flight connections .	*	
There are good bus, train, and flight connections between	* forbindelse	
the two towns, and years later both towns have good	* ... mellem ngt.	
flight connections to the rest of the world.	*	
Many towns are provided with a waterworks .	* ... til ngt.	
Provided with water supply as well as sewers	* vandværk	
for sewage /eA wastewater , many houses are provided with	* vand- * forsyning	* kloak
purified, clean water and sewage .	* spildevand	* være forsynet med ngt.
The waterworks control the purity of the drinking water .	* rensed * rent (vand)	* kloakering (= få indlagt vand og være kloakeret)
Both towns also build a gasworks so the streets	* renhed af ngt.	* drikkevand
30 and houses can be lit by gas lamps or gas lights .	* gasværk	
Gaslit streets have illumination provided by burning gas.	* oplyst af >	* gas- * lampe * gas- * lys
They are lit by gaslight produced by the combustion	* gasoplyst	* belysning
of illuminating gas.	* gaslys	* forbrænding
If a conduit leaks , the leak of gas must be traced back to	* lysende	
its origin .	* ledning * lække * læk * spore ngt. tilbage til ngt. rør, slange utæthed	
At lighting-up time , when the sun has gone down	* oprindelse	
and darkness falls , the lamplighters light the street lamps	* (lygte-) tændings-	* tid
or street lights (E&) on top of the lamp posts .	* mørket * falde på * lygtetænder	* gade- * lampe lygte
	* gade- * lampe, lygte	* lygte- * pæl

564 Many houses have water and gas **laid on / installed**.

Each house is **connected up with** a gas **main**

which is part of the gas **mains** (E), the local **gas pipe system**

which **distributes town gas** from the local **gasworks** (pl.).
di'stribu-ts

A **gas fitter** and **plumber** **connects** the gas **conduits**
`plûmê
together so one **pipe** finally **connects up with the mains**.

The other ends of the conduits are provided with **gas taps**.

A **gas cooker** E/eA **stove** with **gas rings** E/A **burners**

and a **gas oven** is **connected to** a gas tap **by a gas tube**.

10 A **meter reader** reads the **gas meter**.

The **meterman** makes a **meter reading** every year.

A **sewer contractor** from the local **drain service** planned
`s(j)u-ê
the **sewerage**, the removal of **sewage** /eA **wastewater**.
`s(j)u-êrid§ `s(j)u-id§

Having **bid for /A& on // tendered for a contrac**,

he is asked to **undertake** the **task / job of**

providing the palace **with sewerage**: a system of **sewers**

(underground pipes) for carrying off sewage / wastewater.

As the **sewermen** **carry out** their **work on** the sewerage

and the **pipe fitters** **do** their **work on** the sewer system,

20 they work together to **carry out / perform** the **task / job**.

Eventually the **fitters** **complete** their **task / job**

as they **connect** the palace **to** the main distribution network

by **connecting** () **up** the **drains to** the underground **conduits**.

So the conduits **connect up** (**to** /E& at the **mains** (pl. / U)).

A **plumbing and heating engineer** installs central heating

so pipes **convey** hot water **from** the **boiler to** the radiators.

A **plumbing and sanitary engineer** installs **sanitation**

in the form of **sanitary** and **toilet facilities**.

He **puts in kitchen sinks**, and cold and hot (-water) **taps**.

30 In the **toilets**, he puts in a **toilet** (a **water closet**),

a **sink** (a (**wash**>) **basin** E/A **washbowl**),

and sometimes a **bath** E/eA a (**bath**>) **tub** and / or a **shower**.

In a home in (A), a room with a toilet is called a **bathroom**.
`ba~#ru~m

People may **have** eE/eA **take** a **bath** or a **shower**.

Having a **footbath**, people **bathe** their feet.
ba# beid

It's a good idea to **bath** E/A **bathe** a baby

Some people **bath** (o-f) E/A **bathe** every day.
ba#

It's important to **bathe** a wound, and apply a clean **dressing**.

Having problems with the **plumbing**, you call a **plumber**.

* (vand / gas) lagt ind / installeret

* forbinde / tilslutte ngt. til ngt. * hovedledning

* ~ hovednet * gas- * rør- * system

* fordele ngt. * by- * gas * gasværk

* ~ gas og vandmester * & samle * ledning
rør, slange

* < * rør * ~ have forbindelse til > * hovedledning

* gas- * hane

* gas- * komfur * gas- * ring / brænder

* gas- * ovn * forbundet til ngt. af > * gas- * slange

* måler- * aflæser * gas- * måler

* ~ måleraflæser * måler- * aflæsnig

* kloak- * ~ mester * ~ kloalfirma

* kloakering / spildevandsafledning * spildevand

* byde på > * kontrakt

* påtage sig / * opgave / arbejde med at -
varetage / stå for >

* forsyne ngt. med > * kloakering (kloaknet) * kloak
~ kloakere ngt.

* spildevand

* kloakarbejder * udføre > * arbejde på ngt.

* rør * ~ lægger * udføre > * =

* udføre > * = * opgave / arbejde

* installatør * fuldføre > * =

* forbinde ngt. til ngt.

* = * afløb * rørledning

* være forbundet * til hovedledninger
/ E& ved hovednet

* (blikkenslagerarbejde og opvarmnings- * ~ mester)
~ blikkenslagermester / gas og vandmester

* lede ngt. fra > * vandvarmer / kedel * til radiator

* = (sanitets- / vvs-installatør) * sanitet

* sanitetsfaciliteter

* installere > * køkken- * ~ vask * (vand-) hane

* toilet * = * vand- * kloset

* ~ håndvask

* bad, ~ badekar * (bade-) kar * bruser, brusebad

* badeværelse, ~ toilet

* tage (et) bad * brudebad

* bade ngt.

* bade ng.

* bade

* bade ngt. * forbinding

* blikkenslagerarbejdet * blikkenslager / vvs mand
vandrørsinstallationerne

565 A private (limited) company, called XX Ltd.,

gets the chance to form a **link`up with a sleeping partner.**

(In US XX Inc. (**incorporated**) is a **joint-stock company.**)

So the investors **link`up with a silent partner**

in order to **establish a light and power company.**

Public and private investors **have a joint interest in**
the company.

The **shareholders** or **stockholders** (eA)

have joint ownership and **joint responsibility.**

10 The company builds a power plant / station.

The **powerhouse** is going to **supply** thousands of
households and businesses **with** electricity.

The united kingdom soon **has a reputation as**
an **emerging** economic **powerhouse.**

Having a reputation for dynamism, it's **dynamic** leaders
soon **have a reputation for / of** being **powerhouses.**

Heavy trucks and **heavy lorries** (E) provide
the **building site** with building material.

Engines and **heavy machinery** make **light work of**

20 building the station and producing electric power.

Supported by tall (**power**) **pylons,**
overhead high-voltage / high-tension (transmission) lines
conduct the electricity to (transformer)`substations.

The exploitation of electricity **makes light work of**
both **light** and **heavy industry.**

Joining one section of a **power line** to the next,
the **electricians** **join** the power lines (**together**).

When the company try to **figure out** the future
electricity **consumption,** they **join** some **points on a chart /**
30 graph and **extend** the line.

They **join ()`up** some **points** or **crosses**
so the **dots** or crosses **join up by a straight** or **curvy line.**

Parallel lines never **join, meet** or **intersect.**

If people or their products **dot** their / the **i's** and **cross**
their / the **t's,** they pay (too much) attention to small details.

Having to **put () off / defer / delay a decision** for some time,
the company **postpone(s)** the **decision until** later on.

Having **deferred / delayed / postponed** starting a project,

the company apply for **deferred** permission to start the project.

* aktieselskab * limited, ~ A/S

* sammenslutning med > * ~ passiv * partner

* aktieselskab * =

* slutte sig sammen med ng. * <<

* etablere / oprette ng. * elektricitets * -selskab

* have > * fælles * interesse i ng.

* *

* aktieejere

* have > * fælles * ejerskab * = * ansvar

* kraft - (~ el- / elektricitets-) * ~ værk

* = * forsyne ng. / ng. >

* med ng.

* have > * ry som >

* fremspirende * ~ kraftcenter

* ~ have ry for > * dynamik * dynamisk (leder)

* - - - at - * (være) ~ energibundt

* tung * lastbil * =

* bygge- * grund, plads

* tungt * maskineri * ~ gøre det let / overkommeligt /
lette arbejdet med at -

* ~ elkraft

* ~ elkraft- * pylon

* ~ luft * højspændings- (* overførsels-) * kabel

* lede (elektricitet) til > (* transformator-) * under-

* ~ lette arbejdet med ng. station

* ~ lette arbejdet med ng.

* let * tung * industri

* sammenføje ng. > * ~ stærkstrømsledning * til ng.

* elektriker * sammenføje ng.

* beregne ng.

* (el-) forbrug * sammenføje (punkter) * på > * graf

* = * forlænge (linie)

* forbinde > * punkt, prik * kryds

* prik, punkt * ~ forbindes af > * lige * bugtende * linie

* støde sammen * mødes * skære hinanden

* sætte prik over deres i'er / i'erne * ~ sætte streg på >

* deres t'er / t'erne

* udsætte / udskyde > * beslutning

* - - - > * ... til (senere)

* ~ vente med at -

* udsat (tilladelse)

566 The **phenomenon** or **phenomena** (pl.) of electricity

fi' nɒmɪnɒn

arise as a result of electric **charge**.

Electricity has two forms: **static** electricity, which depends on **stationary**, **positive** or **negative electric charges**, and **current electricity**, which **consists of** a **flow** of charges specifically **negatively charged electrons**.

Static electricity in the form of **attractive force** between **rubbed amber** and pieces of straw, etc., was known to the **ancient** Greeks but the **word** electricity **10** was **coined** in the 16th century by *William Gilbert* (from the greek **electron**, amber).

The **distinction between negative** and **positive electric charges** was made at the beginning of the 18th century but didn't **acquire** a theoretical **basis** until the **discovery** of the electron in 1897 by J. J. Thomson.

Some materials can be **magnetized**.

A **magnet** or **magnetic** object is said to have a **north pole** at one end, and a **south pole** at the other end.

Electric or **magnetic attractive forces** occur between **20** electric charges or **magnetic poles** of a different kind.

Electric or **magnetic repulsive forces** occur between electric charges or magnetic poles of the same kind.

There's a **magnetic needle** on a (**magnetic**) **compass**.

The north pole of the **compass needle** points north, as it is **attracted** by the **south magnetic pole** of the **earth** which is near its **north celestial pole** (**the North Pole**).

Current electricity was first demonstrated by *Volta* in 1800 and there after **investigated** by *Ampère*.

In 1820 Oersted discovered that a magnetic needle **30** is **deflected** by an **electric current** which **inspired** Faraday **to** investigate the relationship between electricity and **magnetism**, which led to the discovery of **electromagnetic induction**, the **electric generator** or **dynamo**, and the **electric motor**.

The theory of **electromagnetism** was **elucidated** by Clerk Maxwell in the mid-1850s.

An electric current close to an iron object causes the object to be magnetized and as well as a change in a magnetic field causes an **electric current** in an **electrical circuit**.

* fænomen

* opstå

* (elektrisk) ladning

* statisk (elektricitet)

* stillestående * = * = * elektrisk * ladning

* strømmende * elektricitet * bestå af > * strøm af >

* negativt * ladet * elektron

* tiltræknings- * kraft

* gnedet * rav

* antikkens / oldtidens / * ord
~ de gamle (grækere)

* præge < , ~ nydanne (ord)

* =

* skelnen mellem > * negativ * positiv

* elektrisk * ladning

* opnå > * ~ fundering * opdagelse

*

* magnetisere ngt.

* magnet * magnetisk * nordpol

* sydpol

* elektrisk * magnetisk * tiltrækkende * kræfter
~ tiltræknings-

*

* << * << * frastødende * kræfter
~ frastødnings-

*

* ~ magnet- * nål * på > * (magnetisk * kompas
~ magnet-)

* kompas- * =

* tiltrukket af > * ~ magnetiske sydpol ⇔ * jordens

* geografiske (himmel) nordpol * Nordpolen

* strømmende * elektricitet

* undersøge / udforske ngt.

*

* afbøje af > * elektrisk * strøm * inspirere >

* ng. til at >

* magnetisme

* elektromagnetisk * induktion * elgenerator
skaber, danner

* dynamo * elektro- * motor

* elektromagnetisme * belyse / forklare /
opklare ngt.

*

*

*

* elektrisk * strøm * = * kredsløb

THE PERIODIC TABLE OF (THE) ELEMENTS

567 All **matter** (**gaseous**, **liquid**, or **solid**) consist of atoms.

The **core** of the atom is the **nucleus**, a **dense** body only
 `nju~kliës
 one ten-thousandth of the diameter of the atom itself.

The simplest atom, that of **hydrogen**, comprises a single
 `haidrêd\$ên
positively charged particle, the **proton**.
 `prêutân

Nuclei (pl.) of other **elements** contain more protons
 `nju~kliai
 and additional particles, called **neutrons**, of about
 `nju~trânz
 the same **mass** as the proton but with no electrical charge.

Each element has its own characteristic nucleus
10 with a unique number of protons, the **atomic number**.

The number of neutrons may vary.

There are 92 **naturally occurring chemichal elements**,
 only two (**bromine** and **mercury**) are **liquids** at ordinary
 `brêumin
 temperatures, and only 11 are **gasses**.

All the other elements are **solids**, mostly metals. ** !
 `sâlidz

Where atoms of a single element have different numbers
 of neutrons, they are called **isotopes**.
 `aisêtêups

Although some isotopes tend to be **unstable** and **exhibit**
radioactivity, they all have identical chemical **properties**.
 - `tivêti

20 The nucleus is surrounded by a number of
 moving electrons each of which has a negative charge
 equal to the positive charge of the proton,
 but which weighs only 1 / 1,839 times as much.

Atoms are held together by the electrical **forces** of
attraction between the surrounding negative electrons
 and the positive protons within the nucleus.

The protons **repel** one another with **enormous** forces,
 ri`pel
 but a nucleus **holds together** because an even stronger force,
 called the **strong nuclear force**, attracts the protons
30 and neutrons to one another.

The strong force acts over a very short range – the protons
 and neutrons must be in **virtual** contact with one another.
 `vê~t\$uêl

If, therefore, a **fragment** of a complex nucleus, containing
 some protons, becomes only slightly **loosened from**
 the main group of neutrons and protons, the natural electric
repulsion between the protons will cause this fragment to
fly apart from the rest of the nucleus at high speed.

It is by such **fragmentation** of atomic nuclei that
nuclear energy is **released**.

* ~ det perodiske system

* stof * gas-, luftformig * flydende * fast

* kerne * (atom-) kerne * kompakt

*

* hydrogen, brint

* positivt * ladet * proton

* kerne * grundstof

* neutron

* masse

*

* atom- * nummer

*

* naturligt * forekommende * kemisk * grundstof

* brom * kviksølv

* gas- / luftart

* fast stof ** Look at page 600

*

*

* ustabil * udvise >

* radioaktivitet * egenskab

*

*

*

*

* kræfter ⇔

* tiltrækning (~ tiltrækningskræfter) mellem ngt.

*

* frastøde (hinanden) * enorme (kræfter)

* holde sig sammen

* stærk * kerne- * kraft

*

*

* ~ noget nær, så godt som

* fragment, bestanddel

* løsne ngt. fra ngt.

*

* frastødning mellem ngt.

* flyve væk fra ngt.

* fragmentation, opsplitning

* atom- * energi * (blive) frigjort

568 In a neutral atom, the nucleus is surrounded by the same number of electrons as it contains protons.	* neutral, ikke ladet		
According to quantum theory , the position of an electron is uncertain; it may be found at any point.	* kvante-		* teori
However, it is more likely to be found in some places than others.	*		
The region of space in which an electron is most likely to be found is called an atomic shell or orbital .	* orbital, elektronsfære		
The simplest element hydrogen, symbol H,	*		
10 has atomic number 1 and relative atomic mass 1.008.	* relativ	* atom-	* masse, ~ vægt
Hydrogen is the most abundant element in the universe, where it accounts for 93% of the total number of atoms and 76% of the total mass.	* rigeligt forekommende		
It is a component of most stars, including the Sun whose heat and light are produced through the nuclear-fusion process that converts hydrogen into helium.	* komponent / bestanddel af ngt.		
Deuterium (D) and tritium are isotopes of hydrogen, their nuclei consisting of one proton plus one or two neutrons respectively.	* kernefusions-		
20 Helium , symbol He, has atomic number 2 and relative atomic mass 4.003.	* proces	* omdanne (brint) til >	* helium
Being non- reactive , helium is called a noble or inert gas . It is the second most abundant element in the universe but is present in the earth atmosphere only in small quantities.	* =		* =
Lithium (Li), no. 3 has two electrons in an inner orbital and, in an outer orbital , a third reactive electron that provides lithium with conductivity , and other metallic properties .	* (ikke-) reaktiv	* ædel	* inaktiv
It forms a positive ion (Li+), and as the lightest of all metals, having a density of 0.57, it floats on water.	* gas, luftart		
30 Beryllium (Be), no. 4 has 2 electrons in its outer orbital;	*		
boron (B), no. 5 has 3 ; carbon (C), no. 6, has 4;	* lithium	* indre	* orbital
nitrogen (N), no. 7, has 5 ; oxygen (O), no. 8, has 6 ;	* reaktiv	* ydre	~ elektronsfære
neon (Ne), no. 10, is an inert gas having 8 electrons in its outer completed orbital.	* elektrisk ledningsevne	* metallisk	* egenskab
Sodium (Na), no. 11, has one electron in a third outer orbital.	* ion		
Argon (Ar), no. 18 is the third inert gas having its outer orbital completed with eight electrons.	* tæthed, ~ massefylde		
A chemical element which only exists in small amounts on Earth is called a trace element .	* beryllium		
	* bor		* kulstof
	* kvælstof		* ilt
	* neon	* inaktiv	* gas, luftart
		~ ædelgas	* opfyldt (orbital)
	* natrium		
	* argon		
	*		
	*		
	* ~ sjældent grundstof		

569 A molecule is a group of two or more atoms bonding together , and expressed in the formula for the molecule.	* molekyle	* binde sig >
A molecule of an element consists of one or more like atoms.	* sammen	* formel for ngt.
The chemical properties of an element are determined by the ease with which its atoms can gain / capture electrons, or lose electrons surrounding in their outer orbitals.	* ens	
A molecule of a compound consists of two or more different atoms (i.e. of different elements) bonded together .	* egenskaber	* bestemt af >
10 Molecules are either bonded together by ionic bonds in which the atoms gain or lose electrons to form ions or bonded together by covalent bonds where electrons from each atom are shared in a new molecular outer orbital.	* (den) lethed	* med hvilken -
Two hydrogen atoms combine to form a hydrogen molecule, H ₂ , the two nuclei sharing a stable orbital of two electrons.	* ~ kemisk forbindelse	* optage ngt.
Atoms larger than helium has 2 electrons in an inner orbital and up to 8, 6, and 10 electrons in their outer orbitals.	* bundet sammen	
Sharing loose electrons from their outer orbitals	* binde ngt sammen	* ionbinding
20 atoms combine to form a molecule so that the molecule has fixed number of electrons in its outer orbital.	* ion	
H ₂ O (water) is a compound of oxygen and hydrogen.	* covalent	* binding
Written in its constitutional formula : H – O – H	* forbinde sig, gå i forbindelse	* danne ngt.
An ion is an atom or molecule that is either positively or negatively charged as a result of the loss or gain / capture of electrons due to chemical reactions.	* stabil	
The simplest ion is H ⁺ , a single neutron occurring in water together with OH ⁻ in very small amounts (1/ 10, 000,000 ~ 10 ⁻⁷ ~ pH 7) but characteristic of acids and bases respectively in increasing concentration (~ falling / rising pH).	* ~ kemisk forbindelse	
$\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow 2\text{H}^+ + \text{OH}^-$ Hydrogen ions and hydroxyl ions are very reactive .	* konstitutions-	* formel
Anabolism is the constructive metabolism ; the synthesis in living organisms of more complex substances from simpler ones, with the use of energy.	* optagelse af ngt.	* optagelse af ngt.
Catabolism is the destructive metabolism ; the breaking down of more complex substances into simpler ones, with the release of energy.	* pH	* syre
	* & opbyggende	* base
	* hydroxid	* reaktiv
	* anabolisme stofopbygning	* stofskifte
	* kataboliske	* & nedbrydende (stofskifte)
	* stofnedbrydning	

570 CO carbon monoxide; CO₂ carbon dioxide

má'náksaid dai'áksaid
NaCl **sodium chloride, common salt** is a chemical
`klá~raid
compound of sodium and **chlorine** (Na+ : Cl -).
`klá~ri~n

HCl → H+ + Cl - (**hydrochloric acid**) (**clorine** ion)
haidrêu'klârik `asid

HNO₃ → H+ + NO₃ - (**nitric acid**) (**nitrat** ion)
`naitrik `asid

H₂SO₄ → 2H+ + (SO₄) - - (**sulphuric acid**) (**sulphate** ion) *
sûl'fjuêrik `sûlfeit

H₂CO₃ → 2H+ + (CO₃) - - (**carbonic acid**) (**carbonate** ion) *
ka~'bânik `ka~bêneit / -nêt

NaOH → Na + + OH - (**sodium hydroxide / caustic soda**) *
hai' drâksaid

NH₃ + HCl → NH₄Cl (**ammonia**) (**ammonia`chloride**) *
amoniak

* kullite * kuldioxid

* natriumklorid * kogsalt

* klor

* saltsyre * klor- (ion)

* salpeteresyre * nitrat- (ion)

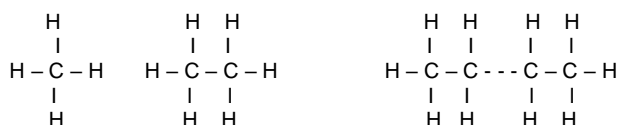
* svovlsyre * sulfat- (ion)

* kulsyre * karbonat- (ion)

* natriumhydroxid * kaustisk soda

Hydrocarbons [`haidrêu'ka~bênz]

* kulbrinte (fossile brændstoffer, gasser olier)



CH₄
methane
`mi~#ein

C₂H₆
ethane

C₃H₈
propane

C₄H₁₀
butane

C₅H₁₂
pentane etc.

* metan
sumpgas

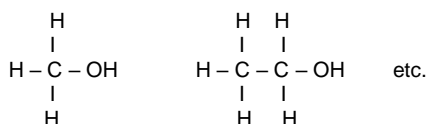
* etan

* propan

* butan

* pentan

Alcohols



CH₃OH

C₂H₅OH

C₃H₇OH

methanol

ethanol

propanol

* metanol

* etanol

* propanol

& methyl alcohol

ethyl alcohol

propyl alcohol

* metylalkohol

~ finsprit
* etylalkohol

* propylalkohol

wood alcohol / spirits

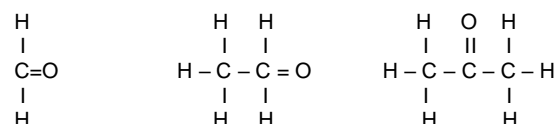
* træsprit

`Aldehydes

`Ketones

* aldehyd

* keton



CH₂O

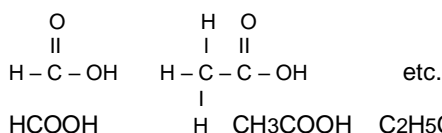
C₂H₅O

(CH₃)₂CO

formaldehyde **acetaldehyde**

acetone

Organic acids



HCOOH

CH₃COOH

C₂H₅COOH

C₃H₇COOH *

Formic acid

acetic acid

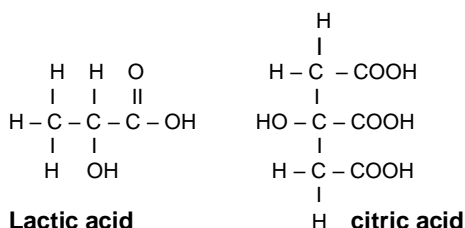
propionic acid **butyric acid** *

* myresyre
methansyre

* citronsyre
ethansyre

* propionsyre
propansyre

* smørsyre
butansyre



Lactic acid

citric acid

* mælkesyre

* citronsyre

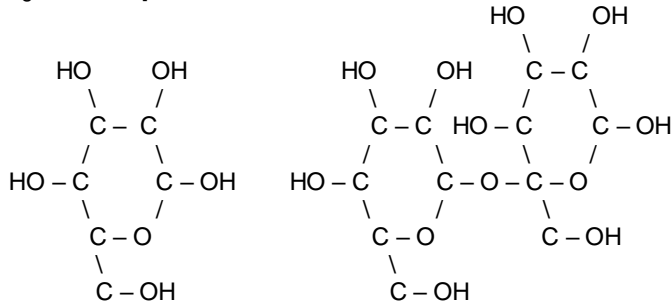
571 Carbohydrates

karbêu`haidreits

plants **absorb** carbon dioxide ~ **photosynthesis**
 \rightarrow ['fêutêu`sin#êsis]
 $6 \text{ CO}_2 + 6 \text{ H}_2\text{O} + \text{E (energy)} \rightarrow \text{C}_6 \text{ H}_{12} \text{ O}_6 + 60 \text{ }^2$
 \leftarrow
 absorbing oxygen ~ **oxidation** / **combustion**

Monosaccharide (C₆ H₁₂ O₆) / **disaccharide** (C₆ H₂₂ O₁₁)
 mânê`sakêraid / -rid dai`sa -

glucose / grape sugar
 `glu-kêus / -z]



sucrose = saccharose (cane sugar / beet sugar), lactose etc. according to spatial configuration.
 `su-krêuz / -s

Trisaccharide: raffinose

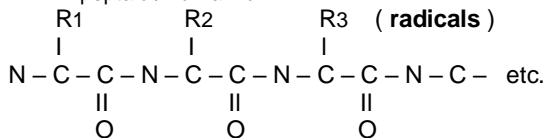
traï`sakêraid / -rid

Polysaccharides; starch(<es), cellulose, pectin, etc. are
 pâli`sakêraidz / -ridz

compounded of / from various monosaccharides:

Proteins: peptide / amide bonds between **amino acids**.

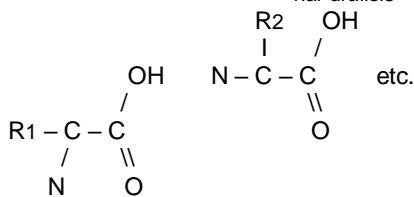
peptaid / -id amid



Proteins are compounded of large amounts of various

amino acids and separated by **hydrolysis**: + n H₂O →

hai`drâlis

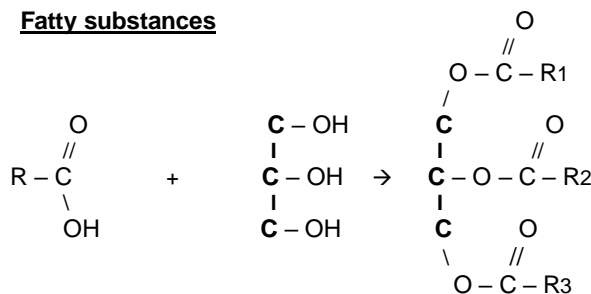


Essential amino acids and **vitamins** cannot

`vitêmin E/A vai-

be **synthesized** by our bodies.

Fatty substances



Fatty acids

glycerol

triglyceride / lipid
 traï`glisêraid `lai- / lipid

* kulhydrat

* optage (kuldioxid)

* fotosyntese

*

* oxidation ~ iltning / forbrænding

* =

* glykose / druesukker

*

* brintatomer bundet til kulstofatomerne er ikke angivet

*

*

*

*

* = / =

* rørsukker

* roesukker * mælkesukker

* rumlig konfiguration

* trisakkarid

* =

* polysakkarid

* stivelse

* =

* være sammensat af ngt.

* peptid- / amid-

* binding

* aminosyrer

* radikaler af aminosyrer

*

*

*

* hydrolyse

*

*

*

*

* essentiel aminosyre

* =

* (blive) produceret / fremstillet

* fedtstoffer

* fedtsyre

* triglycerid / lipid

572 The use of electricity as a source of energy developed for heating, lighting and motive power in the 20 th century.	* kilde	* udvikle sig
<i>Thomas Alva Edison</i> (1847-1931) invented the (light) bulb and many other electrical devices .	* driv-	* kraft
The palace has electricity laid on / installed .	* (lys-) pære	
The power supply should be connected by a qualified electrician .	* påfund, anordning apparat, indretning * lægge (elektricitet) ind	
So an electrician wires the palace for electricity .	* kraft- / el-	* forsyning * (blive) tilsluttet >
When provided with connection to the main ,	* af ng.	* ~ uddannet elektriker
10 the electricity meter is fed with power through the main	* indlægge (ledninger i ngt. til) elektricitet	
so power is fed into the palace through the electricity meter.	* forbindelse / tilslutning til >	* hovedforsyningen
The palace is now on the mains .	* ~ elmåler * ~ bliver forsynet med (el) gennem ngt.	
The electrician installs fixtures and fittings for electricity and lighting .	* ~ blive ledt ind i ngt. gennem ngt.	
When the palace is wired for electric lighting ,	* ~ have indlagt vand, el og gas	
they will have electric light in all the rooms.	* installere > * (fast) armatur * (flytbart) - = - installation	
The eyes of many people bulge in their sockets	* belysning	
as they experience the wonders of electricity.	* ~ fået indlagt ledninger til >	* belysning
Holding a bulb in a lamp socket / holder , a lamp may have	* elektrisk lys	
20 a lamp stem , a lamp base , and lamp feet .	* øjne * svulme op * i > * ~ øjenhuler ~ folk gør store øjne	
Bracket lamps are fixed to walls, chandeliers to ceilings.	* vidundere	
Light bulbs eventually go , and have to be replaced.	* lampe-	* ~ fatning
Some lamps have have lamp shades or lamp globes .	* ...-stilk * ...-fodstykke * ...-fødder	
A vase may be fit as a lamp with an electric flex E/eA	* udvækst * lampe * lysekrone ~ lampet	
an electrical cord (containing (a) wire) and an electric plug	* pære	* gå (i stykker)
which can be plugged into an electric / a wall socket E.	* lampe- * skærm * = * kuppel	
A power point E/ a plug eE /A an outlet / a receptacle	* udstyre ngt. som ngt.	* elledning
has an electric switch or light switch .	* = * metaltråd * el- * stik	
A two-way adaptor is needed to plug () in two devices.	* stikke ngt. ind i ngt. * (elektrisk / væg) stikkontakt & elkontakt	
30 If they have to connect a lamp with a distant socket ,	* stikkontakt * = * = * =	
they need an extension (lead) E/A extension cord	* el- * afbryder / kontakt * lyskontakt	
with a plug and socket .	* ~ dobbeltstik	* tilslutte ngt.
A broken socket / outlet box is fastened together	* forbinde ngt. med ngt. * fjern * (hun- / ind-) stik stikkontakt	
with a rubber `band (E& elastic `band).	* forlængerledning	
When the lamp and the extension (flex) / cord connect ,	* hanelstik	* hunelstik stikprop
the lamp connects with the socket.	* stikprop / stikdåse	* holde ngt. sammen
Some electrical appliances have a three-pin plug.	* gummibånd, elastik	
Some electrical devices interconnect / are interconnected	* ~ være i forbindelse	
with a cable connector or a flex E/eA cord connector .	* - - - med ngt.	
	* elektrisk / el- * apparat * trebenet (stik)	
	* stå i forbindelse med hinanden / være forbundet >	
	* med > * forbinderkabel * -ledning	

573 In the evening, when they need to **put on the light**,
they **turn on / switch on the light**.

Comfortably installed in a electrically **lit-up** home,
the queen **installs** herself **in** her favourite chair.

If a light bulb **goes** or if something **blows a fuse**,
they **change** the **dud** bulb or change the fuse that has **blown**.

When they **put a new** bulb **in** a lamp,
they screw it carefully into the **socket**.

Before they go to bed, they **put off the light**.

10 When they **turn off the light**, they remember to
switch off all the **lights**, and leave the room **unlit**.

Children often **leave the light on** when they leave a room.

‘ **Put out that light !** ’ the parents **reprove** (the children).

‘ It’s a waste of energy if a **light** or **all the lights are on**
in a place where no one is, ‘ the parents **reprimand**.

If there’s a **faulty connection** in an electrical system
it may **short** (-`circuit) (the electrical system).

If an electrical device **breaks down** or is **out of order**,
it may cause a **short** (`circuit).

20 When the **fuse blows**, the electricity is **cut off**.

So the **light goes out**, and the **electrical appliances** stop.

One evening all the **lamps** and **lights** suddenly **go out**,
leaving everybody **in darkness**.

Everybody is **left in the dark** as all the **lights are off**,
and all the rooms are **unlit**.

All rooms used by people are **pitch-`dark** as well as
the whole building lies **in complete / total / pitch darkness**.

When the room **goes dark**, it **becomes** so **dark** that they
cannot see their **hand in front of** them in the **darkened** room.

30 They can **barely see** their **hand in front of** their **face**
all over the **darkened** house.

After a while their eyes get used to **the darkness**.

All the **lights are out**, and as they can’t **turn on the light**,
they **light** a **match**, and put the **lighted** match to a candle.

Having **lighted / lit** the candle, they can see to **replace**
the fuse **by the light of** the candle.

All the **lights go / come on**, so all the **lights are on** again.

A **power failure** may **plunge** the whole area **into** darkness.

* tænde lyset

* =

* behageligt * installeret * oplyst (hjem)

* anbringe / placere sig i ngt.

* (pære) gå * få en > * sikring * til at brænde over /
-sprop springe
* skifte > * ~ sprungen (pære) * (sikring) springe

* sætte ny pære i ngt.

* fatning

* ~ slukke > * lyset

* - = -

* slukke > * lamper * uoplyst, ~ uden lys

* lade lyset være tændt / brænde

* sluk ... * irettesætte / bebrejde (ng.)

* lyskilde, lampe * alle ...r * brænde / være tændt

* irettesætte

* defekt, dårlig * forbindelse

* kortslutte (ngt.)

* gå i stykker * i stykker

* kortslutning

* sikring * springer * afbryde ngt.

* lyset > * forsvinde, gå ud * elektrisk / el- * apparat

* lamper * lyskilder * gå ud / slukkes

* efterlade ng. * i mørke

* efterlade ng. i mørket * lys (-kilder) * være slukket
(lad i mørke)
* uden lys

* bælgmørkt

* ~ bælgmørke

* blive mørkt * =

* ikke kunne se en hånd frem for sig * mørklagt

* knap nok - - -

* overalt i ngt. * mørklagt

* mørket

* gået (ud) * tænde > * lyset

være slukket
* tænde > * tændstik * tændt (=)

* tænde (stearinlys) * erstatte / skifte ngt.

* i lyset fra ngt.

* lampe, lyskilde * komme igen * være tændt
tændes

* strøm- * svigt * kaste ngt. udi (mørke)
~ afbrydelse (~ mørklægge ngt.)

574 Usually, all the lights are off during the late night.	* alle lamper, ~ alt lys	* være slukket
During the night, lights come on and lights come off .	* lys, lamper	* tændes * = * slukkes
When somebody goes to the toilet, a light goes on	* lys / lampe	* tændes
only to go out after a while.	* slukkes	
If a light is still burning in a room, someone who needs	* lys / lampe	* brænde, være tændt
absolute silence may be working late at night.	* ~ fuldstændig >	* stilhed
All the lights are burning when there's a party.	* <<	
Fluorescent lighting from fluorescent tubes and lights flå~`resnt / fluê`- / A& flu`- is cheaper to use than light bulbs.	* fluorescerende belysning	* lysstofrør * lys
10 An electricity meter measures the consumption .	* elektricitets- * måler	* måle > * forbrug
In a carpentry , a carpenter or cabinet-maker , or a joiner ,	* snedkeri * (møbel-)	* = * (bygnings-)
makes a box of the finest joinery for the meter ,	snedker	snedker
the main switch , and the fuse.	* =	* snedkerarbejde
In order to join two boards, he joins the boards together	* måler	* hoved- * afbryder
by joinery joints .	* sammenføje ngt.	* føje ngt. sammen
In order to join one board to another, he makes dovetails	* snedker-	* samling
or tongues and grooves .	* sammenføje ngt. med ngt.	* tap / sinke
When he connects the boards, he puts them together	* not	* fjeder
so cleverly that the join can hardly be seen.	* forbinde / samle ngt.	
20 When he dovetails boards together , the dovetail (joint)	* samle ngt. med tap og sinke	* sinkning
is so firm that the boards connect with an excellent fastness .	sinke ngt. (sammen), tapsamle ngt.	
He sometimes joins pieces of wood firmly (together)	* fast * sidde sammen	* fasthed styrke
with (a) strong glue .	* (sammen-) sætte / føje ngt.	* fast (* sammen)
If he glues / sticks the pieces together , they will be joined	* lim	
so well, and join so well that you can hardly see	* lime ngt. sammen	* være sammenføjet / sat sammen
the joins or joints where the pieces join .	* hænge / sidde sammen	
A join may be called a joint, especially if it forms a corner.	* sammenføjning	* kant- * =
He provides the meter cupboard with a door	* *	
by means of a couple of countersunk hinges .	* måler-	* skab
30 He uses a drill with different (drill) bits to drill holes .	* forsænket	* hængsel
A joiner only uses fastenings when necessary.	* bor	* bore > * hul
He uses beadings , strips of wood with a pattern on it,	* fæstnemiddel	
to decorate walls, doors and furniture.	(søm, skruer, beslag)	
Ornamental mouldings are glued on(to) tables and frames,	* perleprofiliste	* liste
and below the junction of the ceiling and the wall.	* *	
A wall may be covered with tongue and groove boards,	* profil- / pynteliste	* lime ngt. på / til ngt.
sometimes having a grooved surface.	* forindelsessted	
Some people are (stuck) in a groove / stuck in a `rut .	* profil- (bræt)	
An old servant seems to have become a permanent fixture .	* rillet	
	* sidde fast i >	* rille / opkørt hjulspor
	~ køre i samme rille / spor	
	* ~ fast inventar	

575 A meter reader reads the electricity meter.

The **meterman** makes a **meter reading** every year.

If people don't pay the bill, they may **be disconnected**.

The electricity supply is **cut off at the mains**.

The are **disconnected** for **non-payment** of bill.

The palace is provided with equipment, quite **unimaginable**

a few years ago, to **lighten** the **load of** domestic work.

Electricity has **lightened** many a **task**.

Household appliances, **hardly imaginable** a few years ago,

10 make light `work of cleaning and cooking.

If you **plug** () in a device, you can also say that you **plug**

the device **into** a (**power**) **point** / a (**mains** / **wall**) **socket** /

a **plug** E/A an **outlet** / a **receptacle**, or you can say that you

fix / **put** the **plug into** a (**power**) **point** etc. E/A an **outlet** etc.

One piece of electrical equipment may **plug into** another.

A **plumber connects** some household machines **up**
`plûmê

while an electrician **connects up** other machines.

Devices that **consume** a lot of **current** / **electricity** / **power** are **connected** separately **to** the **main supply** of electricity.

20 The plumber disconnects broken-down machines.

He **disconnects** broken-down machines **from the mains**, both from the **water mains** and the **electricity mains**.

Rusted or **corroded pipe** or **tube joints**

complicate (a) **disconnection** of a machine.

A plumber **connects** the **water pipe** from the cold water supply **to** the washing machine or dishwasher.

Water **tubes** from the machines are **linked to** the **waste pipe** or other **drain**.

A **telephone engineer** / **fitter** **installs** a **telephone**.

30 Telephone wires are either supported by **telephone poles** or dug into the ground.

When the **engineer** or **fitter** **connects** the telephone, he **connects** / **joins** the wire outside **to** a **socket** (E), a **point** E/A an **outlet for a telephone** inside the house.

A **telephone cord** with a plug **connects** the telephone **with** the **telephone socket** / **point** / **outlet**.

After the **connection of** the **phone**, the palace is provided with all kinds of **up-to-date fixtures** and **fittings**.

* måler- * aflæser * el- * måler

* = * måler- * aflæsning

* blive afbrudt, ~ få lukket for strømmen

* (blive) afbrudt ved hovedkontakten

* << * ~ manglende betaling

* ~ umuligt at forestille sig

* lette > * byrde af ngt.

* lette ng. * arbejdsopgave
gøre ngt. nemmere

* ~ man næppe kunne forestille sig

* ~ lette arbejdet med at -

* tilslutte ngt. * slutte ngt. >

* til > * stik, (-) kontakt

* - = -

* sætte > * (el-) stik > * ind i > * stikkontakt

* ~ kunne forbindes / tilsluttes til ngt.

* blikkenslager * tilslutte ngt.

* =

* forbruge > * strøm / energi

* forbinde / tilslutte ngt. til ngt. * hoved- * forsyning

* frakoble * som er gået i stykker ⇔ (maskiner)

* koble ngt. fra ngt. * hovedforsyningen

* ~ hovedvandør * ~ elnettet

* rusten * korroderet * rør- * rør- / slange- * led,
samling

* komplicere / besværliggøre ngt. * frakobling

* forbinde / koble ngt. > * vand- * rør

* til ngt.

* (vand-) rør / slange * forbinde ngt. til ngt.

* ~ afløbs- * rør * afløb

* telefon- * montør * installere > * telefon

* = * kabel * = * pæl

*

* reparatør * montør * tilslutte ngt.

* forbinde ngt. til ngt. * stik

* stik ⇔ * telefon-

* telefon- * ledning * forbinde ngt med ngt.

* = * stik

* tilslutning af > * telefon

* ~ tidssvarende * ~ fast og løst inventar
moderne

576 You pick up the receiver of a landline (tele>) phone	* ~ tage >	* ~ telefonrørret	* ~ fastnet-	* telefon
when you want to call /eE telephone / phone (() up) (sbth) ,	* telefonere, ~ ringe (~ til ng&t)			
or call /eE phone (up) { home / back / for sth. / to do sth..	* ... hjem / tilbage / efter ngt. / for at -			
When you want to make a (phone) call you dial a number	* foretage >	* (telefon) opkald	* dreje (taste)	
either by turning the dial or pressing the buttons .	* dreje >	* drejeskive	* ~ trykke på >	* knap
A telephone operator at the telephone exchange used to	* telefon-	* operatør	* =	* central
connect the telephone subscribers .	~ telefonist			
Trying to join the lines and connect the subscribers,	* forbinde >	* =	* abonnent	
the operator said, ' Hold on please, I'm trying to connect you -	* forbinde / tilslutte ngt.	* linie	* forbinde ng.	
10 I'm trying to put you through .'	* hæng på, vent (venligst)		* forbinde ng.	* ~ få forbindelse
When you receive a call and want to answer the phone ,	* få ng. igennem			
you pick up the phone / receiver , and, talking into	* mod tage >	* opkald	* ~ svare på opkaldet	tage telefonen
the mouthpiece , you may say hello or tell your name.	* ~ tage telefonen			
Someone else may ask who is on the phone .	* ~ telefontragt			
If there is a cutting off , the subscribers are disconnected .	* ~ hvem, der er i telefonen			
You put the receiver back on the cradle when you have	* afbrydelse			* afbrudt
finished your telephone conversation , and want to hang up .	* ~ telefongaffel			
Soon there are telephone links to places all over the world.	* telefon-	* samtale	* ~ lægge på	afbryde samtalen
You may book an alarm call .	* forbindelse til ngt.			
20 The emergency central has a simple telephone number,	* bestille >		* ~ telefonvækning	
easy to remember if you have to make an emergency call .	* ~ alarmcentral			
Once when there was a storm / flood / deluge of calls ,	* foretage >		* alarm- / nødopkald	
the telephone lines to the Broadcasting House	* uvejr / flodbølge / syndflod af >		* opkald	
were blocked by listeners protesting about a programme.	~ telefonstorm			
Paying for the installation of the phone,	* telefon-	* linie		* radiohus
and perhaps for other installations once and for all ,	* lytter			
you pay a once-and-for-all sum.	* installering			
Keeping a record of all your calls, the telephone company	* installation		* en gang for alle	
makes out a bill according to factual consumption .	* engangs (sum)			
30 Paying the electric , you may pay the bill for the supply of	* telefon-		* selskab	
electricity by monthly or quarterly instalments on account	* ~ udskrive	* regning	* faktisk	* forbrug
based on a ballpark estimate : an approximate, qualified	* betale >			* el
or rough estimate .	* månedlig	* kvartals (-mæssig)	* afdrag	* a konto
The annual payment in relation to annual consumption of	* ~ slag på tasken	* tilnærmelsesvis	* kvalificeret	
electric current (or power consumption) is regulated	* groft skøn			
either by back payment or additional payment .	* (betaling) i forhold til >		* forbrug af ngt.	
The company traces a curve of the rate of consumption.	* elektrisk strøm	* strøm-	* forbrug	* regulere ngt.
The telephone engineers turn out in order to trace	* tilbage-	* betaling	* ekstra-	* betaling
defects in the telephone network .	* indtegne >	* kurve over ngt.		* takt, tempo
di'fekts / `di~ -	* rykke ud			* opspore ngt.
	* defekt / fejl	* telefon-		* net

577 The country's growing prosperity and welfare are based on the progress in farming and **manufacturing**, in **trade and industry**, within **the trades and industries**.

The progress is due to the **enterprise** and **industry** of **resolute** people with **enterprising spirit**; men and women who **enterprisingly get down to business**.

Profiting from **socially useful entrepreneurship**, the society honours men and women **of enterprise**.

A variety of **manufacturers make `up** a growing industry.

10 As a variety of factories **grow up** in connection with the major towns, **rural landscapes** change into **industrial** and **urban** landscapes.

As **there's no shortage of** possibilities, a variety of **manufactures** (pl.) are produced in large numbers.

All kinds of goods and materials are **manufactured** by machines and **factory workers**.

The industrial **manufacture of** goods and material provides the consumers with a wide range of relatively cheap, **industrially manufactured** goods.

20 At this time, the cities are growing **at breakneck speed**.

It is projected / predicted / forecast that the growth will continue as 15 % new jobs are **projected** etc. **to** be created.

So a **growth rate** of 10 % is **projected for** the year to come.

Unfortunately not every kind of enterprise and not all kinds of entrepreneurship are **useful to society**.

Some **capitalists** are **bloodsuckers**.

As **bloodsucking** employers, they subject their workers to an **inhumane, callous, and unfeeling** treatment.

Some jobs in manufacturing are an **inhuman strain on**

30 the workers, and **injurious to** them / their health.

Some kind of enterprise is **antisocial** and **subversive**.

An organization may act as a **conduit for** subversive ideas.

A company may act as a **conduit for illegally obtained money** to be **whitewashed**.

Traffickers may use a port as a **conduit for shipments**.

Antisocial enterprise is a **social evil**, and **subversive** enterprise is a **public danger**.

So the authorities must constantly be on their guard to **combat enterprise dangerous to society**.

*
* forarbejdning, fremstilling
* handel og industri * håndværk og erhverv
* foretagsomhed * arbejdsomhed
* initiativ, virkelyst
* beslutsum * foretagsom, initiativrig * ånd
* -t * ~ gå til sagen
* samfunds- * gavnlig * driftighed, foretagsomhed
/ -nyttig initiativ, iværksætterånd
* =
* fabrikkanter * udgøre ngt.
* vokse op
* landlig * landskab
* industrimæssig * bymæssig
* der er ingen mangel på ngt.
* indstri- / fabriksvarer
* fremstille ngt.
* fabriksarbejder
* fremstilling af ngt.
*
* industrielt * fremstillet
* med halsbrækkende fart
* det er > * ~ skønnet at -
* være skønnet (til) at -
* vækstrate * være skønnet for (en fremtid)
*
* ~ samfundsgavnlig / -nyttig
* kapitalist * blodsuger
* blodsugende
* inhuman, umenneskelig * barsk * ufølsom
* umenneskelig * belastning af ngt.
* skadelig for ng&t.
* samfundsskadelig * samfundsnedbrydende
kanal for ngt. undergravende
* = * ulovligt erhvervet >
* penge & sorte > * hvidvaske <
* kriminel handler * kanal for ngt. * forsendelse
* asocial * samfundssonde
samfundsskadelig
* samfundsnedbrydende * til fare for samfundet
undergravende
* bekæmpe > * virksomhed * ~ samfundsskadelig

YEARS LATER

578 The two towns still celebrate the peace by a joint festival .	* fejre ngt.	* fælles	* festival
The special relationship between the two cities	* forhold mellem ng.		
is marked with special festivities, feasts and other events .	* markere ngt. med ngt.	* festlig-heder	* & festmåltid * begivenhed arrangement
A (part of a) market or fair with special entertainment	* marked		* marked evt. m gøgl
is called a funfair E/A a carnival .	* markedsgøgl		* =
Organizations, celebrities and notables from either town	* berømtthed		* notabilitet
have joined with each other to make the idea come true .	* ~ slå sig sammen for at -	* (ide) ~ blive virkeliggjort	
Organizations have linked up for economic support.	* slå sig sammen om ngt.		
Bands have linked up with each other for a charity concert.	* - - - med (ng.)		
10 The fees that charity organizations are offering	* betaling, honorar		
bear no relation(ship) to the amount of work involved;	* ~ ikke stå i forhold til ngt.		
the fees are not connected to the amount of work.	* =		
When people from either town meet and clasp hands ,	* ~ give hånd / hinanden hånden		
they are ready to join / combine forces ,	* slå kræfterne sammen, ~ gøre fælles sag		
and work in aid of a worthwhile cause .	trække på samme hammel, løfte i flok		
	* ~ til støtte for >	* værdig (at bruge tid på)	* sag
Joint forces serve a common purpose .	* forenede	* kræfter	* tjene > * fælles * formål
United by a common purpose, they join hands ,	* knytte sammen af ngt.		* ~ give hinanden hånden
and band together to make the festival a success.	* slutte sig sammen for at -		
Using grubbers - grubbing mattocks, grub axes ,	* ryddekakke	* =	* =
20 and grub hoes - a band of organizers grub () `up herbs	* =	* gruppe af >	* arrangører * opgrave > * urt
shrubs and bushes, and grub () out roots and stones	* småbusk	* opgrave >	* rødde
in order to to make room for the marketplace ,	* give plads for / skabe plads til >		* markedsplads
and make way for access roads .	* skabe >	* ~ plads til >	* ~ tilkørselsvej
In the evening the grubbers regard their grubby hands	* person, der graver		* beskidt, snavset
and grubby clothes as sign of a well-done job .	* =	* veludført	* arbejde
As farmers bring animals to be sold, the organizers			
set () `up fences to enclose the animals.	* opstille / -sætte (hegn)		* indelukke (dyr)
Grubbing around / about in their enclosures and cages ,	* rode rundt i jorden	* indelukke	* bure
fowl (hens, chickens, and cocks E/A roosters, ducks ,	* fjerkræ	* høns	* kyllinger * haner * ænder
30 ducklings, drakes, and geese (a goose) gooselings	* ællinger	* andrikker	* gæs * gås * gæslinger
and ganders), and pigs (sows, piglets, boars, and hogs)	* gaser	* søer	* smågrise * orner * galte
grub (around) for roots, worms and grubs .	* rode (rundt) efter >	* orm	* larve, kálorm maddike
When a marked is held , many well-established tradesmen	* marked	* holde <	* veletablerede
and shopkeepers set a business `up at the market place .	* opsætte >	* forretningsvirksomhed	* markedsplads
Having good connections among the well-to-do people,	* gode	* kundeforbindelser	* velhavende
many established businessmen are on the bandwagon .	* etableret respekteret	* ~ være noget ved musiken	
The festival is a joint effort, jointly arranged by both towns	* fælles	* indsats	* i fællesskab
jointly responsible for success.	* =		

579 Some recently established businesses **take / size**

the opportunity to build up a **clientele**.

kli-ên`tel

A **motley crew** of **small traders / small tradespeople**;

small tradesmen, small shopkeepers, and street traders

jump on / get on / climb / join the bandwagon.

Eager to **do E/A make a deal at the market,**

they hope to **pick up / strike / make a good bargain.**

At the **second-hand** booth, some **grown** customers

grub through piles of junk to find an **antique**.

Someone **drops** an **antique crown**, a **rare valuable coin**

10 equal to five shillings.

It **rolls** across the table, **drops to the ground,**

and disappears among **junk** and **rubbish**.

The nearest people **stoop** to **grub** for the coin.

They **grub about** for the coin under the counter.

Having **grubbed around** in the **dirt** for a while,

a **keen- / sharp-sighted street urchin** (o-f), **raggedly clad,**

eventually finds the coin.

Squeezing the coin in his **grubby fist,**

he proudly returns the coin to its **rightful** owner.

20 Although it says ' **ingratitude is the way of the world** '

or ' **there is no gratitude in the world** ',

the honest boy luckily gets a **reward**.

' **Honesty is the best policy** ' the **grown-ups** maintain.

The children are invited to **join in** a **generous competition**.

Everybody may **join in** the game so both boys and girls

join in and **join in the fun**.

Each child of the two teams **enters for** three **events**.

Elder children **join forces with** younger children.

Each side wins four **events** so everybody is happy

30 – except for one boy who **put** his knee **out of joint**.

He (really looks **like** he) **has been in the wars,**

and his knee **joint** is very **sore / tender**.

His father has **been in the war**.

Children **are glued to** a **tombola booth** and a **lucky wheel /**

tâm`bêulê

wheel of fortune where you can win a **jointed fishing rod,**

a **puppet** with **jointed** arms and legs, and other **prizes**.

The children's **eyes are glued to** the attractive prizes.

You can win a holiday in the grand **prize draw /eA drawing**.

* tage / gribe >

* chancen / * kundekreds

muligheden for at -

* broget * skare * små- * handlende * =

* = * små > * butiksejere * gade- * handlende

* ~ hoppe med på vognen

* ~ slå en handel af * på markedet

* ~ gøre en god handel

* ~ genbrugs- (bod) * voksen

* rode gennem > * bunke * ragelse * antikvitet

* tabe > * antik * krone * sjælden * værdifuld * mønt

* lig med ngt. * =

* rulle, trille * falde * ~ ned på jorden

* bras, ragelse, skrammel * & affald, skrald

* bøje / bukke sig ned (for at -) * rode efter ngt.

* rode rundt efter ngt.

* rode rundt * skidt, støv, pløre

* skarpsynet * gadedreng * laset * klædt

*

* klemme / knue ngt. * beskidt * knytnæve

snavset

knyttet hånd

* retmæssig

* ~ utak er verdens løn

* =

* belønning, findeløn

* ~ ærlighed varer længst * voksen * fastholde

* være med / deltage i ngt. * ædel * kappestrid

* =

* = * morskaben

* melde sig til > * sportsdisciplin

* slå kræfterne sammen med ng.

* disciplin

* få ngt. af led

* ~ være kommet slemt til skade

* led * øm

* være med i krigen

* ng. er klistret til ngt. * tombola * bod * lykkehjul

* = * leddelt * fiske- * stang

* dukke * = * gevinst, præmie

* ngs. øjne er klistret til ngt.

* ~ lodtrækning (f.eks. på billetnumre)

580 A **butcher** has **butchered** and **cleaned** a **hog**

in order to **roast** the whole **carcass** (E&:carcase) **on a spit**.

Looking after the carcass **roasting** on the spit,

the butcher **joints** the carcass **as he goes along**.

A **tame raven** looks at the scenery.

Many people have a **ravenous** appetite and hunger.

Visitors, **fond of good food**, are waiting **impatiently**
to have a **slice of pork** cut off a **roast** of **pork**.

' **Roll up ! Grub's up !** ' the butcher eventually **announces**

10 as he **cuts out** a **joint** (E) of **roast** pork with a **keen** knife.

' They serve good **grub** there' and ' Let's get some **grub**,'

is soon heard all over the market place.

Behind the counters the **counterclerks**,

countermen and **countergirls**, **grub** the customers.

Eating between the main meals **spoils** their **appetite**.

Having fetched some **grub**, and perhaps **fetchd**

their family some grub, the customers eat / **grub** **ravenously**.

Some young people have **joined in a band**.

The **bandmaster** or **bandleader** and the **bandsmen** or
bandmembers play on a **bandstand** which is **banded**

20 with **bands** of all colours.

People **are glued to** their chairs listening to the music.

The sheep, goats and calves for sale **blat** and **bleat**,

so their **bleats** / **bleating(s)** mix (<es) with the music.

The band **goes the hole hog**, and plays several **encores**.

The celebration **finishes with a breaking-up`ceremony**.

At the end of the **concluding ceremony** there are

fireworks (pl.); plenty of **fireworks** are **let E/A set off**.

Some of the **fireworks** are **duds**.

The **fireworks light** () **up** the night sky.

30 People's eyes **are glued to** the sky

as the whole sky **lights up**.

Some children **are glued to the spot** at the explotions.

Glu(e)ing to their parents they **stick to** them **like glue**.

At Christmas more young people **join** the **waits**,
and the band goes from door to door.

The queen is a **joint** author of one of the songs.

The band also sings at the **end-of-term celebration**,
the **Prize Day** or **Speech Day**.

* slagter	* slagte ngt.	* rense ngt.	* galt (E)
			slagtesvin (A)
* stege ngt.	* slagtekrop		* på spid
	kadaver, ådsel		
* =			
* udskære ngt.			* hen ad vejen
* tam			* ravn
* ravneagtig, ~ glubende (appetit)			
* glad for mad			* utålmodigt
madglad			
* skive af ngt.	* svinekød	* steg	* svinekød
		~ flæskesteg	
* ~ kom nærmere	* ~ maden er parat	* kundgøre	
* udskære ngt.	* stykke kød	* stegt	* skarp
	sædv. m. ben		
* ædelse			
*			
* ekspedient, buffist			
* =		* =	* ~ fodre ng.
* ødelægge >			* appetit
* ædelse	* æde		* ~ hundesultent
* slå sig sammen i ngt.			* band
			orkester
* orkesterleder			* orkestermedlem
dirigent			
* =	* musiktribune	* forsyne med bånd	
* bånd			
* være klistret til ngt.			
* bræge, brøle			* =
* -n			
* ~ løbe linen ud			* ekstranummer
tage skridtet fuldt ud			
* slutte med ngt.	* afslutnings-	* højtidelighed	
* =			
* fyrværkeri	* fyrværkeri		* ~ brænde /
(-forestillling)	(-artikler)		skyde < af
* fuser			
* lyse ngt. op			
* ~ stift rettet mod ngt.			
* lyse op			
* ~ naglet til stedet			
* klæbe sig til ng.	* =	* som	* lim
* tilslutte sig /			* officielt kor / orkester
melde sig til ngt.			
*			
* med- (forfatter)			
* (skole-) afslutnings-			* højtidelighed
* =			* =

581 A housewife is **battling with a knee injury**.

Due to pain in the knee **joint**, she has just **joined** the ranks
of the **unemployed**.

She used to **attend** an **aerobic class** to **do aerobics**
but has now **joined** a **sewing class**.

Working at home, **all** her **attention fastens on**
her **needlecraft** as she's just **applying a snap (fastener)**.

A skirt may **fasten with** buttons and buttonholes,
hooks and **eyes** (or today a **zip / zipper**).

10 She **fastens** the edges of the cloth **together with** pins.

Fastening her **needlework off**,
she **gives** his husband, Steve, **the green light**.

Giving him a **quick glance**, she **gives** him **the `go-ahead**.
Even if she is chatting to her husband, her **quick hands**
never stop working.

Giving him a **quick look**, she **wishes** him **pleasure in**
the match and **in joining** his **lads** (E).

A **lad** (E) is a boy or young man.

The lads are a group of friends that a man works with
20 or spends **free time** with.

Having **got** the **go-ahead** to meet with his lads,
he can **join (with)** the lads **in** watching sports,
and **join** them **for** a beer after the match.

Years ago he **joined (with)** this group of friends **to**
go together and watch sports.

They **join together to** benefit from **good fellowship**.
Most fans enjoy sports without **joining a club**
or **belonging to** a club or team.

Pedestrian / dull hulks and **hulking lazybones** prefer to be
30 armchair fans, contenting themselves **with** (watching)
their team on TV.

They would **contend that** watching the games on TV
contents them perfectly.

Buckeling his belt, Steve **fastens** it **with a buckle**.
Hurrying out, he **does () `up / button (up)** his coat.
Having **fastened () (up)** his coat, he gets on his bicycle
to **join up with** his friends and **join up** before the match.

He bends over the **handlebar(s)** to reduce **air resistance**.

* husmor * kæmpe med ngt. * knæ * skade
* led * slutte sig til ngt.
* de arbejdsløse
* deltage i ngt. * aerobic- * hold kursus * lave <
* melde sig til ngt. * sy- * =
* al ngs. opmærksomhed > * hæfte på ngt.
* håndarbejde (aktivitet) * påsætte * tryklås
* lukkes med ngt.
* hægte * malle * lynlås
* hæfte ngt. sammen med ngt.
* hæfte ende på ngt. * sytøj
* & lade ng. gøre som de vil
* ~ kaste ng. > * hurtigt * blik * =
* hurtig / rap ...
*
* <<< * ønske ng. god fornøjelse med ngt.
* ... med at - * slutte sig til / * kammerat
mødes med ng.
* fyr, gut
* gutterne
* fritid
* grønt lys til at -
* være sammen med ng. om at -
* =
* slutte sig sammen med ng. for at -
*
* slutte sig / * (godt) kammeratskab
være sammen for at -
* ~ melde sig ind i > * klub
* tilhøre / være med i / på ngt.
være medlem af ngt.
* åndssløv * stor klodsmajor * klodset * dovenlars
kedelig
* ~ sofa ... * stille sig tilfreds med (at) ngt.
*
* hævde at -
* tilfredsstille ng.
* spænde ngt. * spænde ngt. med ngt. * spænde
* lukke / knappe ngt.
* =
* slutte sig til ng. * slutte sig til
* (cykel-) styr * luft- * modstand

582 Passing his neighbour who's busy loading (up) his car	* passere ng.	* læsse ngt. >
with camping gear , Steve says hello to him.	* med >	* grej udstyr * & hilse på ng.
Steve rides a three- speed city bike ; it has three gears .	* køre på >	* ~ -gears * cykel * =
He knows the quickest way to the stadium .	* hurtigste	* vej til ngt. * stadion
The aluminum E/A aluminium frame is much lighter than if built of steel.	* aluminium * stel	* lettere end
The cycle has a white front light and a red rear light .	* front * lys, lygte	* ~ baglygte
After dark and during hours of darkness ,	* ~ forlygte	
biking /eE cycling without lights is not allowed.	* efter mørkets frembrud	* når det er mørkt
10 The streets on the outskirts are badly lit ,	* lys	
poorly lit in the suburbs, and well lit in the town centre.	* ~ i > * udkantsområderne * dårligt * oplyst	
Better street lighting might reduce crime.	* ringe * =	* godt * =
A crossroads or street intersection where two busy roads	* belysning	
or streets join are normally provided with a traffic light /	* vejkryds * gade- * kryds * stærkt trafikeret	
traffic /A& stop lights which regulate(s) the behaviour	* mødes * trafik- * lys / fyr	
of the vehicles , the cyclists , and the pedestrians .	* =	
The green traffic `light shows the traffic can go forward ,	* køretøj * cyklist * fodgænger	
and the red `light shows that the traffic must stop.	* grønt * trafik * lys * bevæge sig fremad fortsætte	
The amber / yellow light indicates a change.	* rødt * lys	
20 A road user must stop at a red light .	* gult * =	
Patently waiting for the lights to change ,	* ~ trafikant * stoppe / holde for > * rødt * lys	
he must wait until the signal gives him the green light .	* vente på at - * lysene * skifte	
Eventually the lights turn green .	* vente (ind-) til * lyssignal * give ng. > grønt lys	
He can keep going as long as the lights are (on) green .	* lysene * skifte til / blive > * grøn	
Some road users speed up to catch the green light .	* ~ lyssignal * =	
Some stretches of road have a linked traffic light system .	* sætte farten op ~ der er grønt (lys) * nå > * grønt (lys)	
If a stretch has linked or phased traffic lights ,	* strækning ⇔ vej- * ~ grøn bølge	
a motorist can pass all the lots of traffic lights .	* =	
If he doesn't keep the right speed, he will have to stop	* hele mængden / * trafiklys	
30 at the next lot of traffic lights.	* bunken af ngt.	
Jumping the `lights , a foolhardy driver fails to	* ved næste ...	
stop at a red (traffic) light and goes through a red `light .	* ~ køre over for rødt * dumdristig	
Unfortunately, some vehicles drive into the red ,	* stoppe for > * ~ køre over fot rødt	
and fail to stop at the pedestrian crossing E/A the crosswalk	* ~ køre over for rødt	
as well some pedestrians cross against the red .	* fodgængerfelt / -overgang	
Accidents are waiting to `happen when `daredevil people	* ~ gå over for rødt	
try to cross (the street) by dodging (through) the traffic.	* ~ kan ske / opstå nårsomhelst * vovemodig	
Every look and word of rebuke, reproach and reproof	det er kun et spørgsmål om tid før der sker ngt.	
are lost on hard-`core `daredevils .	* krydse (gade) * undvige ngt. (smutte undvigende gennem ngt.)	
	* blik / ord * irettesættelse * bebrejdelse * & misbilligelse	
	* være spildt / prelle af på ng. * vovehals	

583 In many countries, all roads have a speed limit :	* hastigheds- / fartgrænse		
the fastest speed allowed by law.	* hurtigste		* fart hastighed
On some stretches of road there are speed limits ,	* vejstrækning		* <<
the highest speed at which you can drive on a piece of road .	* højeste	* fart / hastighed	* på et stykke vej
At stretches of speed restrictions , the cars have to	* strækning	* hastigheds- / fart-	* begrænsning
travel at certain low / slow speeds .	* (bevæge sig) / ~ køre		* med lav hastighed / i langsom tempo
Put there to reduce speed and slow () `down the traffic,	* nedsætte farten		* dæmpe ... på ngt.
a `speed hump eE/eA bump is a raised area across a road.	* / hastigheden * vejbumpe	få ngt. til at køre langsommere	* forhøjet (område)
As the traffic slows down , a sleeping policeman (E)	* blive langsommere		* vejbumpe
10 decreases by its very nature the relative frequency	* ~ ved sin umiddelbare egenskab	* relativ	* hyppighed
of road / traffic accidents on that piece of road.	* færdsels- / trafik-		* ulykke
Speeding (his car) up , a motorist may increase speed	* sætte farten / hastigheden op (på ngt.)	* øge >	* fart
without being aware a speed-limit sign .	* fartsbegrænsnings-	⇔	* skilt
The speed limit in streets and on particular roads	*		
in urban areas may be 30 mph (miles per hour) equal to	* miles i timen		
about 50 kph (kilometres E/A < meters (km) per hour) or less.	* kilometer i timen (km / t)		
A motorist in a hurry is tempted to speed up (his car)	* sætte farten / hastigheden op (på ngt.)		
and break the speed limit as well as a motorist fond of speed	* bryde >	* fartgrænse	* glad ⇔ * fart-
easily exceeds the speed limit .	* overskride >		* =
20 The police set up speed traps in order to catch motorists	* opsætte >	* fart-	* fælde
speeding , and also to prompt motorists to slow down .	* køre for hurtigt	* tilskynde ng.	* sætte farten ned til at - køre langsommere
The motoring news urges the motorists to	* ~ trafikradio		
keep their speed down and drive slowly in (some) places .	* holde farten nede	* køre langsomt	* (på) sine / visse steder
Speeding is a motoring offence .	* ~ at køre for stærkt	* motorkørsels-	* forseelse
If a motorist fails to keep to the speed limit , it's a police job	* undlade at overholde / ikke holde sig indenfor >		* fartgrænsen
to pull the speed hog `over and give them a speeding ticket .	* genne > ind til siden	* ~ fartbølle	* give ng. > * ~ fart- bøde
Caught in a radar trap , a road hog may be pulled `over	* fanget i >	* radar-	* fælde * ~ motorbølle
by a police car, drawing abreast of the motoring offender .	* trække >	* op på side af >	* ~ trafiksynder
Motorists who get caught / stopped speeding ,	* blive fanget i / stoppet for at >		* køre for stærkt
30 will get a speeding ticket .	* få >		* ~ fartbøde
They will be fined , and can be fined £ 500 for speeding .	* blive idømt / få en bøde	* - - på x	* ~ for at køre for stærkt
Some fast cars are famous for their speed .	* hurtig	* bil	* fart
Some cars drive very quickly .	* hurtigt		
Driving at high speed and driving at (a) great speed ,	* med høj fart		* med stor fart
speed hogs drive much too fast in the traffic.	* for hurtigt		
Driving at full speed , at top speed , at lightning speed ,	* med fuld fart	* med top fart	* med lynets hast
like a bat out of hell , they enjoy driving at breakneck speed .	* ~ med en helvedes fart	* med halsbrækkende	* fart (som en flagermus ud af helvede)
They like to drive at a furious pace /A& drive flat `out .	* køre >	* i / med rasende fart	* for fuld tryk
Many road / traffic accidents are due to excessive speed .	* færdsels- / trafikulykke	* overdreven / alt for høj	* fart

584 Driving like lightning, like a lunatic / madman / maniac, some reckless daredevils like to drive dangerously fast, in the outside E/A passing lane, and overtake other cars.	* ~ hurtig * som > * en afsindig / galning / vanvittig `lu~nêtik `meiniak * dumdristig * vovehals * faretruende * hurtigt hensynsløs * overhalingsbane * overhale ngt.
Changing lanes from the fast lane into the slow lane, some maniac speed hogs overtake on the inside.	* skifte > * vognbane * hurtig * kørebane * lang- * = ~ overhalingsbane somme * kugleskøre * overhale * ~ indenom
The penalty for drink-driving / drunken driving (eA: drunk driving) or other reckless driving can be a fine.	* straf * spirituskørsel * = * uforsvarlig * kørsel * bøde
A drink-driver may be disqualified (E) from driving.	* spritbilist * ~ blive fradømt retten til at køre bil
On top of a heavy / hefty fine for a motoring offence,	* stor betragtelig (bøde) * ~ trafikforseelse
10 a drunk driver (eA) may be banned (E/A) from driving.	* << * <<
Having their licence E/A license suspended, puts most people in an unfortunate and awkward position.	* ~ få kørekortet fradømt, ~ miste kørekortet * sætte ng. i en uheldig / ubekvem situation
More serious traffic offences mean prison.	* trafik- * synd
On the lookout for traffic offenders, the police are keeping a (sharp) lookout.	* på udkig efter ng. * = * holde > * (skarpt) udkig
Sometimes a car flashes past (them) at speed: at a speed of maybe 100 mph / 160 kph much exceeding the general speed limit.	* suse forbi (ng.) * ~ i høj fart * med en fart på / hastighed af x *
Having put his foot (down hard) on the accelerator	* ~ trykke (hårdt) på speederen / gaspedalen
20 in order to set off in persuing the daredevil speed hog, a police officer presses down (hard on) the accelerator. ** !	* gå i gang med at - * forfølge ng. * fandeivoldsk * ~ trykke (hårdt på) speederen ** se side 600 * =
As he steps hard on the gas (pedal) (eA), the police car picks up speed quickly, and takes up the chase.	* vinde fart * optage > * jagten * ~ få fart på
As the police car quickly gathers speed, the policemen pursue and chase the speed hog at high speed.	* forfølge ng. * jagte ng. * med høj fart
Speeding along (the road) with police cars in hot pursuit, the madcap hogs the road, and speeds up as much as possible even if the road has a 50 mph / 80 kph speed limit.	* drøne + adv. * derudad * tæt forfulgt af ng. (ud- / henad ngt.) m. ng. lige i hælene * tossehoved * ~ optage hele vejen * speede op sætte farten op *
Hotly pursued by police cars, the speed hog doesn't mind	* tæt forfulgt
30 speeding in and out between the other cars on the road.	* drøne ind (og) ud
It's very dangerous to overtake on a bend / curve.	* overhale * i et vejsving / en kurve
Having sped / speeded away at breakneck speed, a madcap speed hog sometimes get away from his pursuers.	* køre hurtigt bort * vanvittig (person)
Taking a worried glance at the speedometer / speedo, the police officer is ready to step on the brake (pedal), jam / slam on the brakes and brake sharply / hard.	* & fartmåler * træde på > * bremse (pedal) * hugge bremserne i * bremse hårdt
As a daredevil car chase is dangerous for both the pursuer and the driver pursued by the police, the officer may have to pull over, put on / apply the brakes, and give up the chase.	* fandenivoldsk * biljagt * forfølger * fører * forfulgt af ng. & føreren af den den forfulgte bil * trække ind til siden * sætte bremserne i

585 Traffic going into town and out of town is light or heavy .	* let, svag	* stærk, tæt, voldsom
Traffic is heaviest at morning and afternoon rush hour (U),	* stærkest	* ved (morgen- / eftermiddags-) myldretid
lighter before and after rush hour, and lightest at night.	* svagere	* svagest
As it's comfortable to drive to work and back in light traffic ,	* køre (i bil)	* ~ til og fra arbejdet * let * trafik
many car owners are inclined to go in the car.	* være tilbøjelig til at -	* ~ tage bilen
At rush hour , the motorists may have to cope with	* i myldretiden	* hamle op med ngt.
horrendous / terrible (rush-hour) traffic .	* forfærdelig / skrækkelig	* myldretids- * trafik
Having then to drive in heavy traffic is annoying .	* køre (bil)	* stærk / tæt * trafik * irriterende
Heavy rush-hour traffic is a nightmare .	* mareridt	
10 In the rush hour , the motorists have to slow down	* i myldretiden	* ~ sætte farten ned
time and time again , and may get stuck if an accident,	* ~ gang på gang	* sidde fast
snarls () up) the traffic, and the traffic snarles (up) .	* ~ få (trafikken) til at gå i harknude	* gå i ...
Getting caught / stuck in rushing-hour traffic jams /	* blive fanget / sidde fast i >	* (myldretidstrafik-) prop
snarls /E& snarl-ups time after time , people may be late.	* =	* gang på gang * komme for sent
If a vehicle starts to sway , the driver easily loses control of	* svaje, svinge	* miste > * kontrollen med (køretøj)
the vehicle which, rocking from side to side , may turn over	* gynge	
and land on its side , or land `up upside `down in the ditch .	* rokke, gynges, vugge	* fra side til side
Going by car or travelling by car or bus, both the driver	* lande	* på siden * ~ ende * på hovedet * grøft
and the passengers must wear a seat belt / safety belt).	* køre i / med bil	* & rejse * med / i ngt.
20 The driver must remember to put on his seat belt	* ~ have sikkerhedssele på	
before he starts to drive as well as all the passengers	* iføre sig >	* sikkerhedsselen
riding in the car or bus or travelling in the car or bus	* ~ tage sikkerhedssele på	
must remember to fasten their safety belt .	* køre	
In case of a head-`on collision / crash a person who hasn't	* køre	* i bilen / bussen * & rejse * i ... / ...
buckled (A) his safety belt might be thrown out of the seat,	* spænde >	* sikkerhedsselen
and be injured by a collision with the inside of the car.	* ~ frontal	* kollision, sammenstød
If there's no headrest , a collision may inflict	* spænde >	* sikkerhedssele
whiplash (U) (up)on driver and passengers.	* sammenstød med	
By driving a car , or by riding or travelling in a car	* ~ nakkestøtte	* sammenstød * påføre ngt. >
30 without a head restraint , people easily inflict	* piskesmæld	* på ng.
a whiplash injury (up)on themselves in case of a collision.	* køre (en) bil	* køre / & rejse * i (en) bil
When the head is moved forward and back suddenly,	* ~ nakkestøtte	* ~ pådrage sig >
it strains the neck joints , and causes serious neck injury.	* piskesmælds-	* skade
Patients with broken bones may be (put) in traction .	*	
Riding in a vehicle in the US, a passenger may	* overbelaste >	* halsled, nakkehvirvel
be riding a car on the front seat or on the back seat ,	* (lægge ng. >)	* i stræk
or be riding a bus, or the subway to work.	* køre (som passager) i ngt.	
After a drive or ride , the driver and passengers	* ~ køre i (bil)	* på for- / bagsædet
undo their seat / safety belts .	* ~ køre i / med (bus)	* undergrunds- * til (arbejde)
	* køretur	* bane
	* ~ tage sikkerhedsselen af	* =

586 The **relation** of many car owners **to** their car

is sometimes **compared to** a love affair.

They **have no heart to part with** their old car
even if it **is on its last legs**.

Modern cars are **heavily provided** with **electronics**
so you only need to **apply light pressure** to operate
the electronic equipment.

Some vehicles are **light** and **easy to** drive
while others are **heavy** and more **difficult to** drive.

10 Only **light** vehicles are allowed into some streets.

Heavier vehicles have to find **alternatives**.

Heavy ^{a~`tikjuleitid} **goods vehicles (HGV), articulated lorries (E)**
or **tractor- trailers (A), heavy trucks / E lorries** are not
allowed into town **at particular hours** or into certain areas.

A heavy vehicle may have an **eight-speed gearbox**.

A **saloon (car)** E/A a **sedan** has four doors which allow
the **back-seat** passengers to **get in** and **out** (of the car)
without having to **tip / tilt** a front-seat **forward**.

A **saloon** has a **boot (E)** while a **sedan** has a **trunk (A)**.

20 If a **car driver** or **motorist** parks his car
and leaves the **lights on**, the battery may **go dead** E/A **flat**.

It's annoying to **be low** /E& **light on** battery power or fuel
and **run out of** fuel or power, and stop at a ' **No waiting** ' –
a sign **reading** ' **No waiting** '.

Heavy vehicles are **heavy on** fuel / gas.

Old cars are **heavy on** oil, and not as **reliable** as new ones.

If a **rechargeable battery** is **flat** E/A **dead**, you can
charge it (**up**) / **recharge** it by **connecting** (**up**) the **poles**
(of the **cells**) of the battery **with** a **charger**.

30 A **dud** battery won't **recharge**.

Making sure that the **lights** are **working**, a driver must
control the **headlights / headlamps** both **on full beam**
and with **dipped headlights / beams** //A with **low beams**,
each **tail light, brake light**, and **blinker** (E& **indicator** /
A& **turn signal**). (A: A car **with** its **high beam on**.)

A driver must **dip** his **headlights** for the **oncoming** traffic.

If a driver forgets to **lower the beams**,
an **approaching** driver is **dazzled** by the lights.

Few people like to take advice from a **back-seat driver**.
'... - ... '...

* ngs. forhold til ngt.

* ~ blive sidestille med ngt.

* ikke have hjerte til / * skille sig af med ngt.

~ ikke nænne at -

* ~ være næsten udtjent
syngende på sidste vers

* massivt / i den grad udstyret (med ngt.) * elektronik

* påføre >

* let tryk

*

* let (i vægt)

* let at -

* tung (i vægt)

* svær at -

* let

* tung

* alternativ
anden mulighed

* tungt * last- * køretøj

* sættevognstog

* =

* tung

* lastbil

* på >

* bestemte

* ~ tidspunkter

* otte-

* ~ trins

* gear-

* kasse

* sedan

* bagsæde

* komme / stige ind og ud

* vippe ngt. >

* fremad

* firedørs

* bagagerum

* =

* =

* bilist

* lyset tændt

* gå dødt
blive flat

* have for lidt af ngt.

* løbe tør for ngt.

* ~ stopforbudsskilt

* ~ som læses / siger

* ~ stopforbud

* tung

* storforbrugende af

* =

* pålidelig, driftssikker

* genopladeligt * batteri * flat, dødt
akkumulator

* oplade / genoplade ngt.

* forbinde >

* pol

* celle

* med >

* oplader

* uvirksomt

* genoplade

* lysene

* ~ virke

* forlygte, -lys / forlygte

* på fuld stråle

~ fjernlys

* sænket >

* forlys

* ~ nærllys

~ nærllys

* baglys

* bremselys

* blinklys

* =

* ~ med fjernlyset på

* sænke ... (skifte til nærllys)

* modkørende

* =

* modkørende (fører, bilist)

* blænde ng.

* bagsæde-

* fører
person, der blander sig i andres opgaver

587 A motorway E/A highway / freeway / ex`pressway

is a **fast road** with at least two lanes in each direction,
and provided with **access roads** and **exits**.

You can only **enter** or **leave** a **motorway** at special
junctions eE/eA **intersections**, and **slip roads** (E).

There are slip roads for **driving onto** a motorway,
and slip roads for **driving off** a motorway at a motorway **exit**.

You can only enter or leave a highway etc. at special
intersections eA/eE **junctions**, and by **ramps** (A).

10 You enter a highway etc. by an **on-ramp**,
leave the freeway / expressway by **off-ramp** at an exit.

Motorways are often built to lead traffic **round** a town
and **heavily populated** areas, but even from a far distance
you hear the **whisper** / <ing // **murmur** / <ing of the traffic.

So people who used to live in **idyllic** surroundings,
not long ago **thinly** and **sparsely populated**,
not only have to **put up with** a **ruined** and **wrecked idyll**
but **are** also **bothered by** the noise of **thundering** traffic.

Night and day, all kinds of traffic pass **thundering**
20 by their neighbourhood and past their houses,
causing pollution-**related** problems and illnesses.

A **busload** of tourists **alight from** a bus.

Some people **on busses** or **trains** are **impatient to get off**
while some people who are waiting for the bus or train,
push and shove to get on the **bus** or **on the train**.

Do not **alight from** a **moving** bus, train etc.

' **Get a load of this !** - the **major events** in the town are
listed in this guide(<book),' the guide **informs** the tourists.

There are **loads to** hear about the town,
30 loads to see all around the town,
and **loads to** do round about the town
' **Get a load of** that – **get a load of** that house !
get a load of this ! – **get a load of** this shop !
they shout **all at once**.

An **antique shop** or rather a **second-hand shop**,
stuffed with a **motley collection** of junk, rubbish, garbage
and real **antiques**, **magnetizes** some people.

Having a **magnetizing** effect on children,
a **toyshop** is a **fairyland** for them.

* motorvej
* vej, beregnet til hurtig kørsel
* tilkørselsvej * afkørsel / (-s) vej
* komme / * forlade / * motorvej
køre etc. ind på > køre væk fra >
* vejsammenfletning * til- og frakørselsvej
* køre ind på (en vej)
* køre væk fra (en vej) * frakørsel
*
* sammenfletning * (til- og frakørsels-) rampe
* tilkørselsrampe
* frakørselsrampe
* udenom
* tæt * befolket
* ~ svag lyd af ngt.
* idyllisk
* tyndt * spredt * befolket
* døde med / * spoleret * = * idyl
udholde ngt. ødelagt
* være belastet / generet / plaget af ngt. * larmende
måtte døde med ngt. brølede
* nat og dag * tordende, larmende
& hele døgnet / døgnet rundt
* relateret
* bus- * fuld * stige af ngt.
* i / med > * bus / tog * utålmodig efter at - * stige af /
ud
*
* skubbe og mase * stige på / * bussen / toget
komme med >
* stige af > * ~ kørende (bus / tog)
& i farten
* ~ læg mærke til * væsentligste * begivenheder
det her
* ~ sat på liste * informere ng.
* masser at -
* =
* =
* læg mærke til ngt.
* =
* alle på en gang, ~ i munden på hinanden
* antik- * forretning * ~ genbrugs * =
* broget * samling af ngt.
* antikviteter * ~ drage ng.
* ~ dragende (virkning)
* legetøjsforretning * (alfe- / fe-)
~ eventyrland for ng.

* ~ med film i			* ~klar til brug, ~ skudklar
* billed-	* motiv		* fotografering
* fotograferer ngt. (+ adj. / -ing.)			* betagende imponerende
* fange ngs. >			* interesse
* tage >		* foto / billede af ng&t.	
* rulle (årene) tilbage			
* få taget (et) billede af sig			
* tage billede af ng.			
* ~ falde godt ud på foto		* ... elendig / skidt ...	
* (være) opbrugt	* færdigtaget >		* film
* ~ sætte (en ny) (rulle) film i (kameraet)			
* sætte ind i ngt.			
* exponeret / belyst (film)	* fremkalde <	* mørkekammer	
* hastighed		* fotografisk	
* følsom overfor (lys)			
* ASA			
*			
*			
* hurtig	* film		* filme ngt.
* hastighed / tid			
* lukker			
* (lukker) tid			
*			
*			
* åbning, hul			
apertur, blænderåbning			
* linse			* ramme ngt.
objektiv			
* iris-			* (skillevæg) ~ blænde
* elektronisk			
* åbnings-	* grad	* relativ	* åbning
* ~ blænde			* brændvidde
* linse			
*			
*			
* højhastigheds- ~ med små tider			* fotografering
* ~ dybdeskarphe			
* foto-	* handel / -butik	* foto-	* handler
* optisk			* instrument
* kikkert	* =		* teaterkikkert
* forstørrelses-	* glas	* teleskop	* mikroskop

589 If a cyclist has a flat tyre , he may have trouble with the tube valve or the bicycle pump connection .	* få / have >	* flat	* dæk
Having glanced at his watch, Steve quickens his pace .	* slange-	* ventil	* cykel- * pumpe- * ~ ventil
Having speeded / sped along , he eventually passes by a clock-and-watch shop (clocks may be right, fast or slow).	* ~ sætte farten op		
Looking at a clock , he realizes, however, his watch is fast .	* køre hurtigt afsted		
It's ten minutes fast so he gets there in time.	* urforretning	* ~ gå rigtigt / for hurtigt / for langsomt	
The streets are seething with football fans so joining in	* ur (frit)	* (armbånds) ur	* gå for hurtigt
a vast armada of fans, he meets with his friends.	* ~ det er x foran		
10 Rolling in long after the appointed time , one of the lads	* syde, ~ vrimle med ng.		* slutte sig til ng.
gets a rap across the`knuckles for rolling in late.	* hærske af ng.		
Giving him a rap on the knuckles for not being punctual ,	* ~ komme (ubekymret) anstigende		* aftalt * tid
the lads rap him over the knuckles for lack of punctuality .	* få et rap > * over knoerne / ~ nallerne		* ankomme (sent)
They rap his `knuckles for his being laddish .	* ~ en over nallerne / en mild skideballe		
When either team's anthem is played, all fans join`in .	* give ng. - - -		* punktlig
All supporters (E) instinctively join in the team song .	* ~ kritisere ng. for ngt.		
Joining in with the other fans, they join in (with) singing.	* - = -		* punktlig
All members of a supportive association / society			* punktlighed
get a newsletter every month bringing the members	* - = -		* ~ ungdommelig i sin opførsel
20 up to`speed: up to speed on the latest developments.	* slagsang		* stemme i
Sports stars are always news , and all fans are up to speed .	* støtte	* - - - med >	* slagsang
Unfortunately, hooligans and other vandals are always	* tilhænger		
up to fighting, and vandalizing public and private property.	* stemme i med ng.		* - - - i med at -
The finalists battle it out on the field in the cup final.	* støtte-		* forening
Playing up and down the pitch (E), the players run and kick,	* nyhedsbrev		* bringe ng. >
head the ball, tackle, dribble, feint, pass , and shoot at goal	* ~ ajour, orienteret		* ... med / om ngt.
as best as they can.	* ~ godt stof		* =
Making dribbles, feints, passes and shots at goal,	* & hæværksmand		
both teams are pressing`ahead with vehement attacks .	* ~ opsat på at -		* vandalisere ngt.
30 Making tackles and playing rough (adv.) once in a while,	* finalist		* ~ øve hæværk imod ngt.
they are pressing on with attacks, fast and `furious .	* bane		* ~ slås om det
Hungry for a win , both teams battle hard all over the pitch.	* heade ngt. * takle * dribble * finte * centre * skyde >		
Victories are needed to bail`out the visiting team.	* så godt ng. formår		
Only victories can bail the team out of relegation .	* (lave >) * dribbling * finte * pasning * skud		
The new-mown grass and dry weather make	* presse på med ngt.		* voldsom * angreb
the playing field /E& the pitch a fast field / pitch .	* takling	* spille >	* råt
Heavy rain makes it slow .	* presse på med ngt.		* spille groft spil
A lawnmower cuts grass so to mow (the grass / lawn)			* hurtig og rasende
they use a motor mower , and a roller to roll the lawn .	* sulten efter ngt.	* ~ vunden kamp	* kæmpe * hårdt
	* ~ redde ng.		
	* ... ng. fra / ud af ngt.		* nedrykning
	* nyslået (græs)		
	* (spille-) bane		* hurtig bane
	* langsom		
	* græs- (plæne)		* meje / slå (græs / plæne)
	* slåmaskine		
	* slåmaskine	* tromle	* tromle >
			* plæne

590 A **win** is always good for **morale**.

The home team is **on the right track**.

It's **on track**: it's **on track** for a medal.

Having talent, **speed** and power, the team is **up to speed**.

It's **full speed / steam ahead** for the team.

As the best professional players **cost an arm and a leg**,
a club has to **pay an arm and a leg** to get a good team.

The club now **reaps the benefit(s) / fruit(s) / profit(s) / reward(s)** of the **cost** of **bringing** the team **up to speed**.

10 It's **up to speed** on players, coaches and training facilities,
and its team is **up to speed with** the best European teams.

It's extremely important that the team **work in harness** (E).

It's crucial (that) each player **works in harness with**
the rest of the team, and **passes** (the ball) **to** other players.

The opponents **lose possession of** the ball when Owen,
even if he is closely **marked** and **covered**,
intercepts a **pass** from an opponent.

Even if his opponents, one after the other, try to **tackle** him,
Owens **dribbles** the ball along with artful **short kicks**,
20 **makes** a couple of **feints**, **dribbles past** a couple of
defenders, and scores a **magnificent** goal in the first half.

When his **fellow players win / get possession of** the ball,
they look for a chance to **pass** the ball **to** him.

Keeping possession of the ball, he **thunders** the ball
past the goalie three times, and **scores** a **hat-trick**.

Agility is his greatest **asset** as a football player.

As a top goalkicker with an impressive **acceleration** /
E& **turn of speed**, he's really an **asset** to the team.

Just before the beginning of the (football) **season**,
30 this human **dynamo landed** a contract **with** the club.

Right from the start, as the **architect of** the team's success,
he **played a position in** the attack in E/A **on** the first **team**.

He also **landed** himself a **place in / on** the **national team**.

Hammering / licking their opponents, the home team
inflict a humiliating defeat **on** the **visiting team**.

Trailing (usu. prp.) 2 - 0 (two to neel) **at half time**,
and **trounced** (E& rolled () **over**) **by** the home team,
the visiting team lost the game / match **with** a 8 - 1 **deficit**.

The game was a **massacre** for the team, **massacred** 8 – 1.

* vunden kamp * (kamp-) gejst / ånd, (hold-) ånd

* på rette spor

* ~ på rette vej * - - - til (medalje)

* hurtighed * ~ yde sit bedste

* fuld fart frem for ng.

* ~ koste det hvide ud af øjnene

* betale - - -

* høste frugten af >

* omkostningerne ved at - * sætte ng. i stand til at >
yde sit bedste

* være helt fremme * angående / hvad angår ng&t.

* på højde med ng.

* arbejde > * i seletøj
~ arbejde sammen, trække på samme hammel

* - - - med ng.

* centre (ngt.) til ng.

* ~ miste (bold-) besiddelse

* markeret * dækket (op)

* opsnappe > * centring

* takle ng.

* dribble ngt. * kort * spark
~ dribbling

* lave > * finte * dribble forbi ng.

* storslået (mål)

* med- * spiller * ~ komme i besiddelse af (bold)

* ~ centre (bold) til ng.

* ~ holde (bold-) besiddelse * tordne / tonse (bold)

* score > * hattrik
(tre mål)

* hurtighed * aktiv, fordel

* accelerationsevne

* = * aktiv / fordel / gevinst for ng.

* sæson

* dynamo * ~ erhverve sig (en kontrakt) med ng.

* arkitekten bag (succes)

* spille (på) > * plads i (angrebet) * på (x) holdet

* erhverve sig ngt. * plads * på landsholdet

* ~ banke ng.

* ~ påføre ng. ngt. * ~ udehold

* ~ være bagud (to nul) * ved halvløgen

* (blive) ~ banket af ng.

* med et (seks et) nederlag

* massakre for ng. * (blive) massakreret

EATING AT A JOINT

591 Even if they don't **feel hungry** during the excitement,
the lads **get hungry** during the match.

'All this **cheering** and **rooting for** the team is **hungry work** –
it made me hungry,' one of them **points out** after the match.

They **are** all **hungry**, and need (to **have**) a **good feed**.

'**What are we waiting for ? Let's go eat,**' they all agree.

Having decided to **drop into** a **joint** to have a **light** meal,
they **pop into** a nearby **fast-food** joint to have a **quick** meal.

Fast food is **quick** and **easy to prepare**.

10 Nipping into a **joint** like this, you have **plain** food which
is prepared **quickly** and that you can **take away with** you.

They gaze **hungrily** at the **display of** food. See page 600 !

A young American **waitress waits (on) table** (A).

Her nationality is revealed by her accent.

At a **waiting school** as an **apprentice waiter**, she learned
to **wait at`table** and **wait on** people at a formal meal.

Exhibiting unbecoming behaviour, one of the lads
makes a **degrading facetious wisecrack** about Americans.
fê'si-\$ês

Sometimes **dropping** the most **outrageous remarks**,

20 he can't help **letting fall** a **lunatic remark**.

'Did you ever learn how to **eat with a knife and fork** ? '

he **wisecracks facetiously**.

Feeling **degraded**, apparently **nettled by** his remark,
she leaves the table **denouncing** his criticism **as**

'just one **bum rap** A (~ unjust accusation) '.

'Don't be so **facetious** – it was not **becoming** behaviour –
Americans easily get a **bad rap** (A),' the other lads **reprove** /
reproach (their **wisecracking** friend).

They **rebuke**, **reproach** and **reprove** him for his

30 for his **facetiousness** and for being **unfair on / to** her.

'Well, **what are you waiting for** ? - your **behaviour** doesn't
become you – go and apologize,' the other lads urge (him).

'I'll **wait until / till** she comes back,' he answers.

'I **regret what** I said and I **deeply regret** causing offence
to you,' he says with a regretful smile **just to** repeat

his **apology** immediately afterwards less **formally**.

ê`pâlêd\$î
'I'm sorry if I **hurt** your **feelings**,' he adds **apologetically**.
êpâlê`d\$etikli

The lads **attack** their **meal with vigour**.

* føle sig sulten

* blive sulten

* heppen > * ... på ng. * ~ sultenfremkaldende

* påpege

* være sulten

* ~ (få sig) et solidt foder

* hvad venter vi på

* ~ lad os få noget at spise

* dumpe ind på >

* beværtning
spisested

* let (måltid)

* - - - >

* =

* hurtigt (=)

* hurtigt >

* let at -

* tilberede

* dumpe ind på >

* biks

* enkel (mad)

* hurtigt

* tage med (sig)

* sultent

* udstilling af ng.

* servitrice

* opvarte /
servere

* ved bordene

*

* ~ tjener-

* skole

* lærling

↔ * tjener-

* varte op >

* ved bordet

* varte op for ng.

* udvise >

* uklædelig >

* opførsel

* nedværdigende
malplaceret vittig

* anstrengt /
mærkning, vits

* kvik / smart be-
mærkning

* bramfri

* bemærkning

* lade >

* skør / idiotisk

* =

* falde

* spise med kniv og gaffel

* bemærke

* anstrengt vittigt

* nedværdiget

* pikeret / stødt over ng.

* frasige sig / fordømme ng. som

* elendig

* uretfærdig beskyldning / dom

* anstrengt vittig

* klædelig (opførsel)

* dårligt >

* uretfærdigt omdømme
/ -tale

* irettesætte (ng.)

* / & bebrejde (ng.)

* rapkæftet

* irettesætte ng. > * bebrejde ng. > * & misbillige ng. >

* for ng.

* ... at -

* uretfærdig mod / overfor ng.

* hvad venter du på

* opførsel >

* klæde ng.

* vente til

* beklage hvxx -

* ... dybt at -

* for blot at -

* undskyldning

* formelt

* såre >

* ngs. følelser

* undskyldende

* ~ gå ombord i >

* måltid

* med fuld kraft

592 One of the lads has great hopes **in connection with** his recent job **application**.

He hopes to have **landed** a job **with** a successful firm.

He hopes to be **joining** the new company, and benefit from **joining** its **pension scheme**.

Applicants are **considered if** they give the impression of being **not only** qualified **but** (also) reliable and hard-working.

He is **waiting to** hear from the company, and **expects to** hear from them very soon.

10 He's expecting a **quick / rapid / speedy response**.

' Newcomers **run errands**,' one of the lads says jokingly as he goes on asking, ' Have you heard about the job yet ? '.

' No, I'm still **waiting**,' he answers.

He found the test **relatively difficult**.

He had to answer a battery of **quickfire** questions, questions **in quick succession: quickly one after the other**.

Questions were coming **thick and `fast**.

The **questioner** expected **quick answers**.

He expected him to answer **quickly**.

20 The company had **relatively few** applicants for the job.

A company which **is above nepotism** always weigh up the **relative `merits of** the applicants.

The **personnel manager** had the same surname as the one lad so were they **related** ?

Was he any **relation / relative** ?

No, he was not **related to** him.

He was no **relation / relative to** him; they were **unrelated**.

Relatively speaking, the job provides a good **salary**.

The personnel manager, who had worked as a **storeman**

30 before he got a **desk job**, gave a **brief summary of** the company's history.

He told the job applicant **briefly** what had happened.

For some time the company was **on the wrong `track**, and had **gone** badly **off the rails**.

A new manager had **got** the business **rolling** again.

The company has **got back on the `rails**.

Thanks to mutual responsibility, it's now **on the right track**.

Better management principles have **got it back on track**.

* i forbindelse med >

* ansøgning

* ~ skaffe sig (et job) ved / hos ng.

* ~ blive ansat i ngt.

* tilslutte sig > * pensions- * (plan), ~ ordning

* komme i betragtning, hvis -

* ikke alene ngt., men også ngt.

* vente på at -

* forvente at -

* hurtigt > * svar (-reaktion)

* løbe > * ærinder

*

* vente

* forholdsvis * svær

* ~ salve af * ~ hurtig efter hinanden (spørgsmål)

* i hurtig * række- * ~ det ene hurtigt efter det andet
følge & hurtigt efter hinanden

* ~ i stride strømme

* spørger * hurtig * svar

* hurtigt

* forholdsvis * få

* ~ være hævet over / * nepotisme, begunstiging >
holde sig for god til > af slægt og venner

* relative * ngs. fortrin / fortjenester
~ ngs. meriter i forhold til hinanden

* personale- * chef

* i familie

* familiemedlem

* i familie med ng.

* familiemedlem til ng. * ~ ikke i familie med hinanden

* ~ forholdsvis betragtet * (god) månedsløn

* lagerarbejder

* skrivebordsjob * kort * opsummering /
sammendrag af ngt.

*

* kort

* på forkert spor

* ~ løbe (slemt) af sporet

* få (foretagende) ~ i gang / til at køre

* komme tilbage på rette spor

* på rette spor

* få ngt. tilbage på rette spor

593 The relation of the management to the employees	* ngs. forhold til ng.
as well as the relation of the employees to the company	* =
have changed within the recent years.	*
When the former managing director took over the position,	* ledende * direktør
he inherited a poisoned chalice (E).	* forgiftet nadverbæger (noget som forekommer attraktivt, men i virkeligheden er farligt)
The managing director's position has been a revolving door	* svingdør
for several appointees .	* udnævn person
Members of the former management had left the company	*
like rats abandoning / deserting / leaving a sinking ship.	* som rotter, der forlader en / den synkende skude
10 Having been asleep at the switch / wheel for years,	* ~ sove i timen
they had abandoned / deserted / left the sinking ship.	* forlade den synkende skude
As it was clear that the company was a sinking ship ,	* klart at - * en synkende skude
the price of (the company's) shares had fallen	* aktiekursen, (kursen på firmaets aktier)
at an alarmingly fast rate.	* i et alarmerende hurtigt tempo, ~ alarmerende hurtigt
The fall in share prices caused a dramatic loss of morale	* ~ kursfald * tab af korpsånd / kampgejst
within the company.	*
The company had suffered from low staff morale .	* lide under ngt. * medarbejdergejst
Besides that, much illness had been related to stress.	* være relateret til ngt.
Loyal employees had called /eE phoned in sick.	* ~ ringe sig syg
That figured , they had been struggling with stress- related	* ~ det kunne man have sagt sig selv * relateret
20 problems and illnesses.	*
A person under stress , and a person suffering from stress	* under press
may have / suffer a sudden attack of nerves .	* få > * ~ et nervesammenbrud
Although the employees were much to blame , they were	* ~ bære en stor del af skylden
unwilling to take the rap for what ailed the company.	* ~ tage skraldet for ngt. * ~ få ngt. til at skranke
The director of the board had called together	* ~ bestyrelsesformand
the members of the board for a council of war .	* ~ krisemøde
The members of the board had talks and an argument	*
revolving around management and economy:	* dreje sig om ngt.
30 costs / expenditures, proceeds and revenue / receipts.	* udgifter * provenu afkast, udbytte * indtægter
The widening budget`deficit staggered the board .	* voksende * budget- * underskud * overraske / chokere ng.
There was a deficit / shortfall of millions in the total	* underskud på ngt. * ~ alt i alt
needed to be made up to bring the budget in balance.	* dække / opveje <
It staggeres the board that developments in trade	* overrasker / * ~ udviklingen indenfor
and production change so fast and suddenly.	* chokerer ng. at - *
Companies and businesses that rest / sit on their laurels ,	* hvile på laurbærrene
and don't keep up / pace (with the (latest) developements)	* følge trit med > * udviklingen (den nyeste udvikling)
/ don't follow developments easily risk to fail .	* følge med * ~ følge udviklingen * mislykkes ~ bukke under
So a company or business should look to its laurels .	* ~ ikke hvile på > * laurbærrene

594 Already long ago when the company had also been	*
staggering under the weight of debt, the old management	* vakle under (byrden af ngt.)
had received / got a rap on / over / across the knuckles.	* få et rap over fingrene ~ modtage / få kritik
Having had it's / their knuckles rapped for	* daværende * - - - for ngt.
sleeping at the switch , the then management was / were	* sove > * ved afbryderknappen ~ sove i timen
rapped on / over the knuckles for having slept at the wheel.	* ~ få kritik for ngt. * ... ved roret / rattet ~ sove i timen
Trying to grow the company, the old management had had	* få (en forretning) til at vokse
no idea of how to cope with quick-growing demands	* hamle op med / * hurtigtvoksende (krav) magte / klare ngt.
related to the quickenning pace of technological change.	* stigende * tempo af > * forandring
10 Deep deficiencies in the communication system had	* ~ alvorlig * mangel i (system)
never been brought to light and remedied.	* bringe < frem i lyset * udbedre <
An unforeseen lull in consumer demand had caused	* stille periode / * forbruger- * efterspørgsel afmatning i >
a deficit / shortage of orders, resulting in a lull in business.	* underskud / * = i (forretningsaktiviteten) mangel på (ordrer)
Mounting costs and a deficit of several millions, regretfully	* stigende * = på x
forced the ailing company to cut () down it's activities.	* skrantende (firma) * skære ned på / nedskeære (aktivitet)
The reliability of the economic results was questioned.	* troværdighed af ngt. * betvivle / sætte spørgsmålstegn ved <
The auditor fastened on the unreliability of some figures.	* revisor * hæfte sig ved > * upålidelighed af ngt.
Smashing his fist down on the desk, the former manager	* smadre (knytnæve) ned i ngt.
had asked, ' Why do complaints always land on my desk ? '	* lande / havne på > * skrivebord ~ hos ng.
20 in a pathetic attempt to deny / disclaim responsibility	* nægte / frasige sig > * ansvar >
for the ailing economy.	* for > * skrantende (økonomi)
He had got to the stage where he wasn't coping any more.	* komme til det stadium * klare den
Unable to cope with the stresses and strains of the job,	* hamle op med ngt. * ~ al presset * belastning
the manager had placed reliance (up)on last year's figures.	* sætte > * sin lid (tillid) til ngt.
' Don't get off the track , we're talking about this year's	* ~ tale udenom
figures, not last year's,' a sceptic reprimanded.	* irrettesætte
The reprimand stopped / halted the manager in his tracks.	* ~ nagle ng. til stedet
He stopped (dead) / halted (dead) / froze in his tracks.	* ~ blive stående som naglet til stedet
The managing director who denounced the criticisms as	* afvise ngt. > * som ngt.
30 ' just one bum rap after another ' was dismissed / removed.	* ~ uretfærdig kritik
Having read / seen the (A: hand>) writing on the wall ,	* se skriften på væggen
other managers found out / realized / understood (that)	* finde ud af / opdage / forstå at -
they were suddenly surplus to requirements in the company.	* ~ være i overskud i forhold til > * behovene ~ være overflødig
So being clear that something was in the offing ,	* være klar over at - * ~ være under opsejling
other managers concerned in the negligence have resigned.	* delagtig i > * forsømmelighed * tage sin afsked
Being clear what was under way ,	* << hvad - * <<
they left the company of their own free will.	* forlade (ansættelsessted) * af egen fri vilje (~ tage sin afsked) frivilligt
Being clear about impending / imminent dismissals,	* være klar over ngt. * nært forestående (fyring)
they have left quickly / hastily.	* forlade stedet * skyndsomst ~ tage sin afsked

595 The company needed **quick results**.

It needed **a shot in the `arm to get back on the `rails**.

Poving less **tractable / manageable** than expected,
the **issue** had proved quite **intractable / unmanageable**.

The old management had **miscalculated** the **tractability**.

New management was needed to **restore morale**,
and **cope with** the quick-growing **globalization**.

In need of managers with a **good track record in**
reorganizing **working procedures**, the board looked for new
ri`â~

10 managers with **managerial skills** and **experience**,
mani`d\$îriel
and a **proven track record of organizational** skills.

The board's choice fell on an **old pro**, a real **warhorse**
who could **cope with** any situation.

He had actually served as an officer **during the war**
but started his career **on the shop `floor**.

He eventually **landed** himself a company **directorship**.

The new **chief executive (officer)** (CEO) or managing
ig`zekjutiv
director (eE) was **good news** for the company.

Having **battled** their **way to** the top of their profession,
20 a group of new managers immediately **set about**
(the task of) **attacking** the crucial problems
in order to **rectify / remedy** the situation.

Fully **aware that** it might be a difficult task, they had
gone carefully over the problems **ailing** the company
in order to **find out what** was **ailing** the company. Page 600 !

Fully **understanding** the problems of the company
and **alive to** the gravity of the situation, the new management
had been fully **aware of** the difficulties of the job.

With intent to **correct, rectify** and **remedy mistakes**
30 and **faults**, they had decided to **go the whole `hog**,
and **give** every **organizational link a thorough going-over**.

The new management **detected** fateful **faults** due to
mistakes made by an **incompetent** former management,
unfit for the job, and **unfit to** manage the company.

As the company had **developed** plenty of structural **faults**,
a flood of **faults** had **developed in** the company.

It was clear (to the new management)
whose fault the faults **were**, and **it was clear** (to them)
that bad manegement **was to blame**.

* hurtig (resultat)

* ~ saltvandsindsprøjtning * ~ komme på rette køl

* håndterbar, medgørlig

* sag uhåndterbar, umedgørlig

* fejlbergne > * - hed

* genoprette > * fællesskabsånden

* hamle op med ngt. * globalisation

* godt > * livsbane * omdømme, vidnesbyrd
~ erfaringsgrundlag i / vedrørende at -

* arbejds- * procedurer, fremgangsmåder

* ledelses- * færdigheder * erfaring
~ dygtighed

* bevist * præstations- * vidnesbyrd * organisatoriske
~ meritdokumentation for ngt. (færdigheder)

* gammel professionel * garvet slider i politik
veteran

* hamle op med / magte / klare ngt.

* under krigen

* på gulvet / i bunden af (en virksomhed)

* få skaffet sig > * direktørstilling

* øverste administrerende leder
administrerende direktør

* & en god ting

* kæmpe sig vej til ngt.

* gå i gang med (at) ngt.

* angribe ngt.

* rette op på / udbedre ngt.

* ... at -

* gå ngt. efter i sømmene * plage ngt.
gennemgå ngt. nøje få ngt. til at skranke
* finde ud af hvad der - * plage ngt.

* forstå ngt. // blive / være klar over ngt.

* klar over / opmærksom på ngt.

* =

* korrigere / * rette / * fejl * =
rette > korrigere >

* (gå i lag med hele svinet)
~ tage skridtet fuldt ud, løbe linen ud

* give > * organisatorisk * led * grundig * gennemgang

* opdage / bemærke ngt. * (indre) fejl

* fejl (-tagelse) * inkompetent
uuelig, uegnet

* uegnet til ngt. * uegnet til at -

* udvikle > * fejl, defekt

* = * opstå i ngt.

* det var klart (for ng.) >

* hvis > * skyld (fejl) er * - - >

* at - * ngt. måtte gives skylden

596 Clear about rectification(s) of managerial mistakes, and **resulting organizational** faults, the new management was quite **clear what** to do, and **how** to do it.

In reorganizing the company, the new management **made it clear that** they would immediately look for **the weak links in the faulty** organizational **structure**.

Any person or process may be a **weak** or the **weak(est) link**.

A chain's weakest link is the measure of its strength.

A chain is no stronger than its weakest link.

10 Skivers are going to **land** themselves in **big trouble** if they keep **arriving late for work**, **bunk off (work) / skive**, or just **skive off** early, **skiving** part of their (working) **hours**.

The management prepared and produced a **brief for** each department; incompetent staff and **outdated** equipment had to be **thrown overboard**.

Much to their regret, the company had had to **cut down**.

It was with great regret that the company had to **cut down on** its activities, and **trim** staff.

Staff **surplus to requirements** had to be **eliminated**.

20 So staff still in surplus was dismissed.

The company still dismiss **surplus** staff although the **mind of** most of them **rebels**.

Businesses come and go **with** alarming **frequency (U)**.

Increasing competition demands **depressed** sales **prices** which, **other things being equal**, leads to **dropping, falling**, and often **plunging** and **slumping profits**.

As there's no **quick fix for** globalization problems, the new management is trying to avoid **quick-fix** solutions.

There's no **snap solution to** what **ails** the company.

30 Other firms are waiting in the wings, ready to step in and make an offer should a current deal **go by the board / fall through / come to nothing**.

The management is prepared for a **poison `pill**: a form of defence taken by the company to prevent or reduce the effect of a **takeover bid** that they do not want, for example by selling some of their important possessions.

Even if the **precautions** to be **taken against a takeover** may be a **bitter pill to swallow**, the management won't allow **itself** to be **swayed** by any **alluring** bid.

* klar over ngt. * rettelse
 * ~ deraf følgende * organisationsmæssige (fejl)
 * klar over hvad / hvorledes -
 *
 * gøre det klart at -
 * de svage led i > * fejlbehæftet * (organisatorisk) struktur
 * (et) svagt > * det) svage (-ste) > * led
 * ~ ingen kæde er stærkere end det svageste led
 * =
 * pjækker * bringe sig selv i > * store vanskeligheder
 * komme for sent på arbejde * pjække (fra arbejdet)
 * stikke af * pjække fra > * arbejdstid
 * instruks for ng.
 * forældet (udstyr)
 * ~ (blive) kasseret (skille sig af med ng. / ngt.)
 * til ngs. store fortrydelse * skære ned
 * - - - med stor beklagelse at -
 * skære ned på ngt. * trimme / beskære ngt.
 * ~ udover det, der er brug for * bortskaffet
 * i overskud
 * overskydende
 * sind * ~ være i oprør
 * virksomhed * med (foruroligende) hyppighed
 * nedsat > * pris
 * ~ alt andet lige * dalende * faldende
 * styrtdykkende * styrtdykkende * overskud
 * ~ hurtig og nem løsning på ngt.
 * =
 * snuptags- * løsning på ngt. * plage ngt.
 * vente > * i kulissen
 * ~ gå i vasken, ikke blive til noget
 * = / =
 * ~ bitter > * pille
 *
 * overtagelses- * bud
 *
 * tage forholdsregler imod > * overtagelse
 * bitter * pille * sluge ngt.
 * få ng. til at vakle * lokkende

597 The company has forged strong links with big investors.	* smede, ~ knytte >	* stærke bånd til ng.
A close link between management and employees	* tæt forbindelse mellem ng.	
is of vital importance for a good working relationship .	* ~ indbyrdes arbejdsforhold	
In order to have a good working relationship between	* få / have (et godt) >	* - - - mellem ng.
management and employees, the senior management	* den øverste ledelse	
has worked to establish a better working relationship with	* etablere / * (et bedre) indbyrdes * i forhold til >	
the middle management and the junior management ,	skabe > arbejdsforhold >	
and not least with the man on the shop `floor .	* mellemledelsen * ledelsen på det underordnede plan	
It is an employee's duty to follow orders from a senior :	* ikke mindst * ~ manden på gulvet	
10 an officer of higher rank: an officer senior to him.	* overordnet	
The senior officers , the office seniors , are instructed to	* funktionær * ~ overordnet ng.	
take advice from juniors , office juniors , junior officers ,	* overordnet * funktionær * ... (kontor-) ...	
officers junior to them.	* underordnet (person) * funktionær ⇔ * underordnet	
So since a compromise has been reached between	* underordnet ng.	
competing claims / interests within the company,	*	
relations between employees and management (U)	* konkurrerende * krav * interesser	
have improved.	* relationer / forhold mellem ng.	
The management-employee relationship is now good;	*	
the management-employee relations are now generally good.	* relationer, forhold	
20 Employees are generally glad to be back in harness (E).	* forhold	
By way of the new system of management , the company	* i seletøj, ~ i den vante gænge	
succeeded in addressing , tackling , putting right , remedying ,	* system ⇔ * ledelses-	
and solving a number of major problems , thereby	* adressere > * takle > * ordne > * ordne >	
enhancing and speeding () `up all working procedures .	* løse > * problemer	
Clients and consumers call for a fast response time ,	* forbedre > * øge hastigheden af > * arbejds-	
so there is a great demand for a prompt , quick , rapid , swift ,	* efterspørge ngt. * hurtig * reaktions- * tid	
and speedy response time.	* efterspørgsel efter ngt. * =	
So as all employees are instructed to act with speed	* hurtig	
and efficiency , all working procedures have speeded `up.	* instrueret om at - * handle * ~ hurtigt	
30 There's always a fragile relationship between a company	* effektivitet, dygtighed * blive hurtigere	
and the consumers so the company aims to increase	* skrøbeligt * forhold mellem ng.	
the speed of communication, production, and delivery.	*	
As the company compete with competing companies	* hastighed af ngt.	
on prices, the company has to sell at competing prices.	* konkurrere med > * konkurrerende (firma)	
Occupational therapists advise, however, that, in order to	* på (pris) * ... (pris)	
avoid stress-related illnesses, busy people regularly need	* arbejds- * terapeut	
to unwind in order to recharge (their batteries).	* stressrelateret	
' There's no shortage of things to do ,' it's said, so some	* vikle af, ~ koble af * genoplade (sine batterier)	
people just go (a)round to a pub as a remedy for stress.	* ingen mangel på > * ~ få ny energi	
	* ~ slå et smut til / besøge ngt. * ~ ting man kan foretage sig	
	* ~ slå et smut til / besøge ngt. * middel mod ngt.	

598 After the management has established a successful

relationship with the union, the staff is more **tractable**.

The union **has close relations with** the Labour Party.

By tradition, the union has good **connections among** the **warhorses** in the party.

Ordinary employees' earnings are still low **in relation to** // **compared to / with** those of the management.

As a **remedy for** communication **faults**, all the **arms of** the company have got direct computer **links to** each other.

10 If the computer system needs to be **restored**, experts that **know** the system **from A to Z** are **called in** to **put right / remedy** any **deficiency in** the computer system.

Those responsible for public relations (PR) and trade relations work to **establish** new international **links**.

They work to **forge** new international **links** in order to **deal firmly with** foreign partners.

The company has a lot of **foreign relations**.

Attempting to **meet / satisfy** their **customers' demands**, the company **maintains trade links with** all parts of the world

20 in order to give **faster response** to **consumer demand / customers' demands / clients' requests**.

Supply and **demand** decide the **price of / for** a product as there may be a **great / strong / huge demand for** the product, or a **small demand** if there's **little** or **not much call for** it.

Having found apt **remedies to** most of their **problems**, the staff and the company the are now **up to `speed**.

New management has **brought** the company as well as the staff **up to speed on** latest developments, and **up to speed with** rival firms.

30 The industries **rely on** costs remaining low, and **rely on** their competitive position **to strengthen**.

On track for 10% growth, the company has hopes for the **fastest rate of increase** for several years, and a **tidy profit**.

Many businesses profit from **conspicuous consumption**.

Snobs **indulge in conspicuousness** and buying of expensive goods to **make** themselves **conspicuous**.

Sometimes getting **lunatic** ideas, people may **go `overboard on** all kinds of activities.

*

* forhold til ng.

* føjelig, villig, medgørlig

* have >

* tætte

* forbindelser til ng.

* ~ traditionen tro

* forbindelser blandt ng.

* ~ slider, garvet politiker

* i relation / forhold til ng.

* sammenlignet med ng.

* middel
mod >

* (kommunikations-)
fejl

* afdeling / gren af
(virksomhed)

* forbindelse til ng.

* (system) genoprettet

* kende ng. >

* fra A til Z

* (blive) ind- / tilkaldt

* udbedre >

* ufuldkommenhed i ng.

* de ansvarlige

* ~ forholdet til offentligheden
& reklame

* oprette ng.

* forbindelse

* (smede), ~ skabe ng.

* forbindelse

* ~ handle fast

* med ng.

* udenlandske

* forbindelser

* ~ opfylde / tilfredsstille >

* kunders * efterspørgsel

* opretholde ng.

* handels-

* forbindelser med ng.

* hurtigere * reaktion på >

* forbruger- * efterspørgsel

* =

* klient, kunde

* anmodning, forespørgsel

* udbud

* efterspørgsel

* pris på / for ng.

* stor / stærk / enorm

* = efter ng.

* ringe / lille ...

* =

* ikke megen > * efterspørgsel
efter ng.

*

* ~ på fuld ydeevne

* bringe >

* ~ på omgangshøjde med (hensyn til) ng.

*

* =

* stole på / være afhængig af ng. <=> at -

* - - - ng. <=> at -

* styrkes
blive stærkere

* på vej til ng.

* højeste
/ hurtigste

* rate, tempo ⇔

* væks-

* betragtelig
(profit)

* ~ forbrug for at gøre sig iøjenfaldende / bemærket

* svælge i / nyde >

* iøjenfaldenhed

* gøre sig >

* iøjenfaldende

* skør, vanvittig, idiotisk (ide)

* ~ gå over gevind med ng.

GOING TO THE CINEMA / MOVIES

599 The papers bring a **rough-and-ready** cinema **guide**.

In the evening, the lads go to the cinema / movies.

The evening before film **had** it's **premiere**.

a few specially invited guests were invited to **preview** a film / movie at a **sneak`preview** before an official **preview**

The cinema **premiered** the film quite recently.

It (**was**) **premiered** only a week ago.

The **reviewers** see the film the evening it **premieres**.

So the film is **reviewed** in the papers the day after.

10 The film **received** good **reviews**.

The cinema theatre has a **revolving door**.

(**Fire**) **extinguishers** are put up along the wall

so a small **fire** can be **put out / extinguished**.

After a while the **cinema operator** **dims** the **light**.

As he **turns down** the **light(s)**, the **ceiling light(s)**

and **wall lights dim**, the **curtains** are **pulled aside**.

When all **lights** have been **put out / extinguished**,

everybody in the **darkened** cinema **auditorium** **directs**

their **attention to** the **silver screen** in **eager expectation**.

20 Then the operator starts the **cinema projector**.

In the past a **newsreel** was ofte shown before the film.

It was a short **film of news**.

Screen advertisements and a **trailer** come before the film.

Based on **tragicomedy**, the film is a **tragicomedy**.

Having a **darkly funny look at** man's **weak points**,

the **tragicomic(al)** film looks at the **lighter side of** politics.

Having a **darkly humorous** look at politics, it looks at

some of the **lighter moments from** the world of politics.

The **darkly comic** film **tragicomically traces** the career

30 of an ambitious politician **from rise to fall**.

The style of the film can be **traced back to** the days **of** the silent movie.

A **rough-and-ready** young man **from the wrong side of** the **tracks** **joins** a political party.

Even people **from the right side of the tracks** are charmed

by his ability to **empathize** /eA **connect with** others.

Putting some politicians' **nose out of joint**,

the young charmer is **elected** (as) member of the local council.

* simpel, men brugbar

* guide, ~ oversigt

*

* have premiere

* forhåndsse / -anmelde (film)

* snig- * forpremiere

* =

* premierevisse ngt., ~ give ngt. premiere

* ~ få premiere

* anmelder

* =

* anmelde ngt.

* få >

* (gode) anmeldelser

* sving-

* dør

* ildslukker

* ild / ildebrand

* slukke <

* ~ filmsoperatør

* dæmpe >

* lys

* skrue ned for

* lyset

* lofts-

* lys

* væg- * lys * dæmpes

* (gardiner) * trækkes til side ~ tæppet

* lys

* slukke <

* mørklagt

* publikumssal

* rette >

(biograf-)

* opmærksom- * sølverne * skærm

* (i) spændt

heden mod > ~ (det) hvide lærred

forventning

* biografilmforevisningsapparat

* (nyhedsrulle), ~ filmjournal, ugerevy

* film ⇔ nyheds-

* (skærm), ~ biograf-

* reklame

* trailer, forfilm

* tragikomedie

* =

* ~ sort * humoristisk * syn på ngt. * svage

* punkter

~ galgen-...

* tragikomisk

* ~ mere muntre side af ngt.

* <<

* ~ mere muntre øjeblikke fra ngt.

* ~ sort * humoristisk

* på tragikomisk vis

* følge ngt.

galgen-...

* fra >

* optur

* til nedtur

* (stil) sporet tilbage til ngt.

*

* ~ jævn og ligetil

* fra den forkerte side af >

* (jernbane-) sporerne

* tilslutte sig /

~ usle del af byen

melde sig ind i ngt.

* ~ fra den fine del af byen

* føle / relatere sig til ng.

~ leve sig ind i andres følelser

* (sætte ngs. næse af led)

tage opmærksomheden fra ng.

* vælge ng. som ngt.

ad 567) Temperature is a **measure** of the **degree** of **thermal energy** of a substance; the **interparticular motions** of its atoms, molecules and electrons.

0 ° K (Kelvin) is **absolute zero**.

Other scales and units are Celsius (denoted ° C ; formerly called centigrade) and Fahrenheit (° F).

1° K = 1 ° C = 1,8 ° F

0 ° K = - 273.15 ° C = - 459.67 ° F

273.15 ° K = 0 ° C = 32 ° F (the **freezing point** of water)

373.15 ° K = 100 ° C = 212 ° F (the **boiling point** of water)

STATES / PHASES OF MATTER

A **material** exists in a **solid**, **liquid** or **gaseous state**.

It may **be in solid**, **liquid** or **gaseous form**.

A **solid** may **sublimate** (become gas) from its surface.

A **solid melts** at its **melting point** and becomes **liquid**.

A **liquid vapourizes** from its surface.

A **liquid boils** at its **boiling point** and becomes **gaseous**.

A **gas condenses** at its **condensation point**

and becomes **liquid**.

A **liquid solidifies** at its **solidification point**

and becomes **solid**.

When a material reaches the temperature at which a change in state occurs, the temperature in the material will remain the same until the change is completed; melting and boiling as during heating use energy, and, condensation and solidification as during **cooling** free energy.

ad 569) **pH** is the sympol for the **logarithm** of the **reciprocal** of hydrogen ion concentration in **gram atoms** per liter.

ad 584) He **floors** the **accelerator**.

He **has** his **foot** to the **floorboard** (A).

ad 595) Having **got to the bottom of** the crisis, the new management eventually **understood** the problems that **were / lay at the bottom of** the crisis of the company.

ad 591) such as **chicken rolls**, **cheese rolls**, **sausage rolls**, **spring rolls** etc. and slices of a **Swiss E/A jelly roll**.

Hamburger / beefburger baps E/A **hamburger buns**

are used for making **hamburgers** /E& **beefburgers**.

* mål for > * graden af ngt.

* varme- * energi * interpartikulær * bevægelser

*

* (det) absolutte * nulpunkt

*

*

*

*

* frysepunkt

* kogepunkt

* stadier / faser * stof

~ tilstandsformer

* materiale * fast * flydende * luftformig * tilstand

~ stof

* være på > * = * = * = * form

* fast stof * sublimere

* = * smelte * smelte- * punkt * flydende

* væske * fordampe

* = * koge * ...punkt * luftformig

* luftart * fortættes * fortætningspunkt

* flydende

* væske * størkne * størkningspunkt

* fast stof

*

*

*

*

*

* pH * ligaritme til > * reciprokke værdi

* gram * atom

* ~ presse speederen i bund

* - = -

* nå til bunden af ngt. (problematisk)

* blive klar over / forstå ngt.

* være / ligge på bunden af ngt. (problematisk)

~ til grund for >

* kyllinge- * bolle * oste- * = * pølse- * ~horn

* forårs- * rulle * ~ roulade

* hamburger- / bøfburger- * brød * - = -

* - = -

